

Problems  
in  
Quantum Computing

by  
Willi-Hans Steeb  
International School for Scientific Computing  
at  
University of Johannesburg, South Africa

Yorick Hardy  
Department of Mathematical Sciences  
at  
University of South Africa

updated: August 4, 2017

## Preface

The purpose of this book is to supply a collection of problems in quantum computing.

### Prescribed books for problems.

1) Problems and Solutions in Quantum Computing and Quantum Information (third edition)

by Willi-Hans Steeb and Yorick Hardy  
World Scientific, Singapore, 2011  
ISBN-13 978-981-4366-32-8  
<http://www.worldscibooks.com/physics/8249.html>

2) Classical and Quantum Computing with C++ and Java Simulations

by Yorick Hardy and Willi-Hans Steeb  
Birkhauser Verlag, Boston, 2002  
ISBN 376-436-610-0

3) Matrix Calculus and Kronecker Product

by Willi-Hans Steeb  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore 2010  
ISBN 978-981-4335-31-7  
<http://www.worldscibooks.com/mathematics/8030.html>

4) Problems and Solutions in Introductory and Advanced Matrix Calculus

by Willi-Hans Steeb  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore 2006  
ISBN 981 256 916 2  
<http://www.worldscibooks.com/mathematics/6202.html>

5) Continuous Symmetries, Lie Algebras, Differential Equations and Computer Algebra, second edition

by Willi-Hans Steeb  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore 2007  
ISBN 981-256-916-2  
<http://www.worldscibooks.com/physics/6515.html>

The International School for Scientific Computing (ISSC) provides certificate courses for this subject. Please contact the authors if you want to do this course or other courses of the ISSC.

e-mail addresses of the author:

`steebwilli@gmail.com`  
`steeb_wh@yahoo.com`

Home page of the author:

`http://issc.uj.ac.za`



# Contents

Preface	v
Notation	x
1 Qubits	1
2 Kronecker and Tensor Product	12
3 Matrix Properties	25
4 Density Operators	67
5 Partial Trace	87
6 Reversible Logic Gates	89
7 Unitary Transformations and Quantum Gates	95
8 Entropy	106
9 Measurement	110
10 Entanglement	113
11 Bell Inequality	130
12 Quantum Channels	132
13 Miscellaneous	138
Bibliography	150
Index	155



# Notation

$:=$	is defined as
$\in$	belongs to (a set)
$\notin$	does not belong to (a set)
$\cap$	intersection of sets
$\cup$	union of sets
$\emptyset$	empty set
$\mathbb{N}$	set of natural numbers
$\mathbb{Z}$	set of integers
$\mathbb{Q}$	set of rational numbers
$\mathbb{R}$	set of real numbers
$\mathbb{R}^+$	set of nonnegative real numbers
$\mathbb{C}$	set of complex numbers
$\mathbb{R}^n$	$n$ -dimensional Euclidean space
$\mathbb{C}^n$	space of column vectors with $n$ real components
$\mathcal{H}$	$n$ -dimensional complex linear space
$i$	space of column vectors with $n$ complex components
$\Re z$	Hilbert space
$\Im z$	$\sqrt{-1}$
$ z $	real part of the complex number $z$
$T \subset S$	imaginary part of the complex number $z$
$S \cap T$	modulus of complex number $z$
$S \cup T$	$ x + iy  = (x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}$ , $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$
$f(S)$	subset $T$ of set $S$
$f \circ g$	the intersection of the sets $S$ and $T$
$\mathbf{x}$	the union of the sets $S$ and $T$
$\mathbf{x}^T$	image of set $S$ under mapping $f$
$\mathbf{0}$	composition of two mappings $(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x))$
$\ \cdot\ $	column vector in $\mathbb{C}^n$
$\mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{y} \equiv \mathbf{x}^* \mathbf{y}$	transpose of $\mathbf{x}$ (row vector)
$\mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{y}$	zero (column) vector
$A, B, C$	norm
$\det(A)$	scalar product (inner product) in $\mathbb{C}^n$
$\text{tr}(A)$	vector product in $\mathbb{R}^3$
$\text{rank}(A)$	$m \times n$ matrices
$A^T$	determinant of a square matrix $A$
	trace of a square matrix $A$
	rank of matrix $A$
	transpose of matrix $A$

$\bar{A}$	conjugate of matrix $A$
$A^*$	conjugate transpose of matrix $A$
$A^\dagger$	conjugate transpose of matrix $A$ (notation used in physics)
$A^{-1}$	inverse of square matrix $A$ (if it exists)
$I_n$	$n \times n$ unit matrix
$I$	unit operator
$0_n$	$n \times n$ zero matrix
$AB$	matrix product of $m \times n$ matrix $A$ and $n \times p$ matrix $B$
$A \bullet B$	Hadamard product (entry-wise product) of $m \times n$ matrices $A$ and $B$
$[A, B] := AB - BA$	commutator for square matrices $A$ and $B$
$[A, B]_+ := AB + BA$	anticommutator for square matrices $A$ and $B$
$A \otimes B$	Kronecker product of matrices $A$ and $B$
$A \oplus B$	Direct sum of matrices $A$ and $B$
$\delta_{jk}$	Kronecker delta with $\delta_{jk} = 1$ for $j = k$ and $\delta_{jk} = 0$ for $j \neq k$
$\lambda$	eigenvalue
$\epsilon$	real parameter
$t$	time variable
$\hat{H}$	Hamilton operator

The Pauli spin matrices are used extensively in the book. They are given by

$$\sigma_x := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_y := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_z := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

In some cases we will also use  $\sigma_1$ ,  $\sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_3$  to denote  $\sigma_x$ ,  $\sigma_y$  and  $\sigma_z$ .



# Chapter 1

## Qubits

---

**Problem 1.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be the standard basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ , i.e.

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $(0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{4})$

$$|\Psi_+(\theta)\rangle := \cos(\theta)|0\rangle + \sin(\theta)|1\rangle, \quad |\Psi_-(\theta)\rangle := \cos(\theta)|0\rangle - \sin(\theta)|1\rangle.$$

- (i) Find the scalar product  $\langle \Psi_-(\theta) | \Psi_+(\theta) \rangle$ . Discuss.  
(ii) Consider the states

$$|+\rangle := \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle + |1\rangle), \quad |-\rangle := \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle - |1\rangle)$$

and the projection operators (projection matrices)

$$\Pi_+ := |+\rangle\langle +|, \quad \Pi_- := |-\rangle\langle -|.$$

Find

$$\langle \Psi_+(\theta) | \Pi_+ | \Psi_+(\theta) \rangle, \quad \langle \Psi_+(\theta) | \Pi_- | \Psi_+(\theta) \rangle, \quad \langle \Psi_-(\theta) | \Pi_+ | \Psi_-(\theta) \rangle, \quad \langle \Psi_-(\theta) | \Pi_- | \Psi_-(\theta) \rangle$$

and the  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $\Pi_+ + \Pi_-$  and  $\Pi_+ \Pi_-$ . Discuss.

**Problem 2.** (i) Consider the normalized vector in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin(\theta) \cos(\phi) \\ \sin(\theta) \sin(\phi) \\ \cos(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 2 Problems and Solutions

Show that the vector is normalized.

(ii) Calculate the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$U(\theta, \phi) = \mathbf{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} \equiv n_1 \sigma_1 + n_2 \sigma_2 + n_3 \sigma_3$$

where  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  are the Pauli spin matrices.

(iii) Is the matrix  $U(\theta, \phi)$  unitary? Find the trace and the determinant. Is the matrix  $U(\theta, \phi)$  hermitian?

(iv) Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of  $U(\theta, \phi)$ .

**Problem 3.** Consider the states

$$\psi_1(\phi) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\phi/2) \\ \sin(\phi/2) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \psi_2(\phi) = \begin{pmatrix} -\sin(\phi/2) \\ \cos(\phi/2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ .

(i) Show that these states can be generated from the standard basis using the exponential function and the Pauli matrix  $\sigma_2$ , i.e. calculate

$$\exp\left(-i\frac{\phi}{2}\sigma_2\right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \exp\left(-i\frac{\phi}{2}\sigma_2\right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(ii) Find the states after the transformation  $\phi \rightarrow \phi + 2\pi$ .

**Problem 4.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices and  $I_2$  the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix. Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \varepsilon_0 I_2 + \hbar\omega\sigma_3 + \Delta_1\sigma_1 + \Delta_2\sigma_2$$

where  $\varepsilon_0 > 0$ . Are the normalized eigenvectors orthonormal to each other?

**Problem 5.** Let  $\hat{H}$  be a  $2 \times 2$  hermitian matrix. Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Assume that

$$\langle\psi|\hat{H}|\psi\rangle = \hbar\omega \cos(\phi) \sin(2\theta), \quad \langle\psi|\hat{H}^2|\psi\rangle = \hbar^2\omega^2.$$

Reconstruct the hermitian matrix  $\hat{H}$  from these three assumptions. Note that

$$\cos(\theta) \sin(\theta) \equiv \frac{1}{2} \sin(2\theta), \quad e^{i\phi} = \cos(\phi) + i \sin(\phi), \quad e^{-i\phi} = \cos(\phi) - i \sin(\phi).$$

**Problem 6.** (i) Consider the symmetric matrix over  $\mathbb{R}$

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} \\ h_{12} & h_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

and the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the *variance*

$$V_H(|\psi\rangle) = \langle\psi|H^2|\psi\rangle - (\langle\psi|H|\psi\rangle)^2.$$

(ii) Consider the Hadamard matrix

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the *variance*

$$V_H(\psi) := \langle\psi|H^2|\psi\rangle - (\langle\psi|H|\psi\rangle)^2$$

and discuss the dependence on  $\theta$ .

**Problem 7.** Let  $\hat{A}$  and  $\hat{B}$  be  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices. Let  $|\psi\rangle$  be a normalized state in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Then we have the inequality

$$(\Delta\hat{A})(\Delta\hat{B}) \geq \frac{1}{2} |\langle[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]\rangle|$$

where

$$\Delta\hat{A} := \sqrt{\langle\hat{A}^2\rangle - \langle\hat{A}\rangle^2}, \quad \Delta\hat{B} := \sqrt{\langle\hat{B}^2\rangle - \langle\hat{B}\rangle^2}$$

and

$$\langle\hat{A}\rangle := \langle\psi|\hat{A}|\psi\rangle, \quad \langle\hat{B}\rangle := \langle\psi|\hat{B}|\psi\rangle.$$

Consider the hermitian spin- $\frac{1}{2}$  matrices

$$s_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad s_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad s_3 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\hat{A} = s_1$  and  $\hat{B} = s_2$ . Find states  $|\psi\rangle$  such that

$$(\Delta\hat{A})(\Delta\hat{B}) = \frac{1}{2} |\langle[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]\rangle|$$

4 Problems and Solutions

i.e. the inequality given above should be an equality.

**Problem 8.** Given the two normalized states

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find a unitary matrix  $U$  such that  $|\psi\rangle = U|\phi\rangle$ . Give the eigenvalues of  $U$ .

**Problem 9.** Let

$$A = \sum_{k=0}^3 a_k \sigma_k, \quad B = \sum_{\ell=0}^3 b_\ell \sigma_\ell$$

where  $\sigma_0 = I_2$  and  $a_k, b_\ell \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a_3 \neq 0$  and  $b_1 = a_1 b_3 / a_3$ ,  $b_2 = a_2 b_3 / a_3$ . Calculate the commutator  $[A, B]$ .

**Problem 10.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Show that

$$\cos(\omega t) \sigma_1 - \sin(\omega t) \sigma_2 = e^{i\omega t} \sigma_+ + e^{-i\omega t} \sigma_-, \quad e^{\pm i\omega t} \sigma_\pm e^{i\omega t \sigma_3 / 2} = e^{i\omega t \sigma_3 / 2} \sigma_\pm$$

where  $\sigma_\pm := (\sigma_1 \pm i\sigma_2)/2$ .

**Problem 11.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . Can one find a  $2 \times 2$  invertible matrix  $K$  with  $K = K^{-1}$  and

$$K\sigma_1K = \sigma_1, \quad K\sigma_2K = -\sigma_2, \quad K\sigma_3K = \sigma_3?$$

**Problem 12.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ .

(i) Calculate the  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$\exp(-i\alpha\sigma_1/2), \quad \exp(-i\alpha\sigma_2/2), \quad \exp(-i\alpha\sigma_3/2).$$

Are the matrices unitary?

(ii) Let

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the state  $\exp(-i\alpha\sigma_1/2)|\psi\rangle$  and calculate

$$\langle\psi|\exp(-i\alpha\sigma_1/2)|\psi\rangle \quad \text{and} \quad |\langle\psi|\exp(-i\alpha\sigma_1/2)|\psi\rangle|^2.$$

**Problem 13.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be an orthonormal basis in a two-dimensional Hilbert space. Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega(e^{-i\phi}|1\rangle\langle 0| + e^{i\phi}|0\rangle\langle 1|).$$

Find  $\exp(-i\hat{H}t/\hbar)$ .

**Problem 14.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H}(\lambda) = \begin{pmatrix} \hbar\omega & \lambda a_{12} \\ \lambda a_{12} & -\hbar\omega \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $a_{12} \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $I_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix and  $E$  a real parameter. Solve the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\hat{H}(\lambda) - I_2 E) &= 0 \\ \frac{d}{dE} \det(\hat{H}(\lambda) - I_2 E) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

with respect to  $E$  and  $\lambda$ .

**Problem 15.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} \hbar\omega & \Delta \\ \Delta & -\hbar\omega \end{pmatrix}.$$

Consider the unitary matrix

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\phi) & -e^{-i\theta} \sin(\phi) \\ e^{i\theta} \sin(\phi) & \cos(\phi) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Can one find  $\phi, \theta$  such that  $U^* \hat{H} U$  is a diagonal matrix?

**Problem 16.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_3$ . Can one find an  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\exp(i\alpha\sigma_3)\sigma_1\exp(-i\alpha\sigma_3) = \sigma_2?$$

**Problem 17.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Let  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \in \mathbb{C}$ . Find the conditions on  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$  such that

$$U = \alpha_1\sigma_1 + \alpha_2\sigma_2 + \alpha_3\sigma_3$$

is a unitary matrix.

**Problem 18.** Consider the map  $\mathbf{f} : \mathbb{C}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  defined by

$$\mathbf{f} : \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ e^{i\phi} \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} \sin(2\theta) \cos(\phi) \\ \sin(2\theta) \sin(\phi) \\ \cos(2\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

6 Problems and Solutions

Are the vectors in  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and  $\mathbb{R}^3$  normalized? Consider the four normalized vectors in  $\mathbb{C}^2$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -i \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

**Problem 19.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate

$$U(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) = e^{-i\alpha\sigma_3/2} e^{-i\beta\sigma_2/2} e^{-i\gamma\sigma_3/2}$$

where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the Euler angles with the range  $0 \leq \alpha < 2\pi, 0 \leq \beta \leq \pi$  and  $0 \leq \gamma < 2\pi$ .

**Problem 20.** Let  $\hat{H}_0$  and  $\hat{H}_1$  be a pair of real symmetric  $n \times n$  matrices, where  $\hat{H}_0$  is a diagonal matrix. Let

$$\hat{H}(\epsilon) := \hat{H}_0 + \epsilon\hat{H}_1. \quad (1)$$

When  $\epsilon$  is real,  $\hat{H}(\epsilon)$  is diagonalizable with eigenvalues  $E_1(\epsilon), \dots, E_n(\epsilon)$ . The eigenvalues are given by the characteristic polynomial

$$P(E, \epsilon) := \det(\hat{H}(\epsilon) - EI_n) = 0 \quad (2)$$

where  $I_n$  is the  $n \times n$  unit matrix. When  $\epsilon$  is complex, the eigenvalues may be viewed as the  $n$  values of a single function  $E(\epsilon)$  of  $\epsilon$ , analytic on a Riemann surface with  $N$  sheets joined at branch point singularities in the complex plane. The *exceptional points* in the complex  $\epsilon$  plane are defined by the solution of (2) together with

$$\frac{d}{dE} \det(\hat{H}(\epsilon) - EI_n) = 0. \quad (3)$$

(i) Consider the two-level system

$$\hat{H}(\epsilon) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \epsilon \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the exceptional points of  $\hat{H}(\epsilon)$ .

(ii) Let  $\epsilon_1$  and  $\epsilon_2$  be the two exceptional points. Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the matrices  $\hat{H}(\epsilon_1)$  and  $\hat{H}(\epsilon_2)$ . Discuss.

**Problem 21.** Study the eigenvalue problem for the matrix

$$\sigma_3 + e^{i\phi}\sigma_1$$

for  $\phi \in [0, \pi/2]$ .

**Problem 22.** (i) Let  $\phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Is the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & e^{-i\phi} \\ e^{i\phi} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

hermitian, unitary?

(ii) Find the rank of the matrix.

(iii) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $A$ .

(iv) Let  $I_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  unit matrix. Find the eigenvalues of  $A \otimes I_2$ .

**Problem 23.** Let  $|\phi_1\rangle, |\phi_2\rangle$  be two normalized vectors in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Assume that

$$\langle \phi_1 | \phi_2 \rangle = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Give a geometric interpretation of this equation.

**Problem 24.** Consider the vectors

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} i^i \\ e^{i\pi} \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi_2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} i^i \\ \sin(i) \end{pmatrix}$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Are the vectors normalized? If not normalize the vectors.

**Problem 25.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be an arbitrary Hilbert space. Let  $|\psi\rangle$  and  $|\phi\rangle$  be arbitrary normalized states in  $\mathcal{H}$ . Find all the solutions of the equation

$$\langle \phi | \psi \rangle \langle \psi | \phi \rangle = i.$$

**Problem 26.** What is the condition on  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3$  (all real) such that

$$V = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & e^{i\phi_1} \\ e^{i\phi_2} & e^{i\phi_3} \end{pmatrix}$$

is a unitary matrix?

**Problem 27.** Consider the matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find unitary matrices  $U_1, U_2, U_3, U_4$  such that

$$U_1^{-1} A U_1 = B, \quad U_2^{-1} B U_2 = C, \quad U_3^{-1} C U_3 = D, \quad U_4^{-1} D U_4 = A.$$

**Problem 28.** (i) Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\phi/2} \cos(\theta/2) \\ e^{i\phi/2} \sin(\theta/2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate

$$n_j := \langle \psi | \sigma_j | \psi \rangle, \quad j = 1, 2, 3$$

Is the vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ n_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  normalized?

(ii) Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H}(t) = -\frac{\mu\hbar}{2} \mathbf{B}(t) \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} \equiv -\frac{\mu\hbar}{2} (B_1(t)\sigma_1 + B_2(t)\sigma_2 + B_3(t)\sigma_3)$$

where  $\mathbf{B}(t)$  is a time-dependent homogeneous magnetic field. Show that the Schrödinger equation

$$i\hbar \frac{d}{dt} |\psi(t)\rangle = \hat{H}(t) |\psi(t)\rangle$$

can be written as

$$\frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{n}(t) = -\mu \mathbf{B}(t) \times \mathbf{n}$$

where  $\times$  denotes the vector product.

**Problem 29.** Find the square roots of the Pauli spin matrices

$$\sigma_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

i.e. find the matrices  $R_j$  such that  $R_j^2 = \sigma_j$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, 3$ ).

**Problem 30.** Consider a  $d$ -dimensional Hilbert space with two orthonormal bases

$$\begin{aligned} |b_{11}\rangle, |b_{12}\rangle, \dots, |b_{1d}\rangle &\in \mathcal{B}_1 \\ |b_{21}\rangle, |b_{22}\rangle, \dots, |b_{2d}\rangle &\in \mathcal{B}_2. \end{aligned}$$

The two bases are said to be *mutually unbiased bases* if

$$|\langle b_{2j} | b_{1k} \rangle| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{d}}$$



for all  $j, k = 1, \dots, d$  and  $\langle | \rangle$  denotes the scalar product in the Hilbert space. Consider the Hilbert space  $M_2(\mathbb{C})$  of  $2 \times 2$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ , where the scalar product is defined as

$$\langle A|B \rangle = \text{tr}(AB^*), \quad A, B \in M_2(\mathbb{C})$$

Thus  $d = \dim(M_2(\mathbb{C})) = 4$ . The standard basis in this Hilbert space is given by

$$E_{11} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_{12} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_{21} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_{22} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $U_H$  be the Hadamard matrix

$$U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad U_H^* = U_H.$$

(i) Show that the matrices  $\tilde{E}_{jk}$  ( $j, k = 1, 2$ )

$$\tilde{E}_{jk} = U_H E_{jk} U_H^*, \quad j, k = 1, 2$$

and the standard basis form mutually unbiased bases.

(ii) Apply the vec-operator to the matrices  $E_{jk}$  and  $\tilde{E}_{jk}$  ( $j, k = 1, 2$ ) to find mutually unbiased bases in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$ .

**Problem 31.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find all  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $A$  such that

$$[\sigma_1, A] = [\sigma_2, A] = [\sigma_3, A] = 0_2.$$

**Problem 32.** Let  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4 \in \mathbb{R}$ . The  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $U = (\mathbf{v}_1 \ \mathbf{v}_2)$  contains the two column vectors

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} \\ e^{i\phi_2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_3} \\ e^{i\phi_4} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the conditions on  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4$  such that

$$\langle \mathbf{v}_1 | \mathbf{v}_2 \rangle = 0.$$

Is the matrix  $U$  unitary if this condition is satisfied.

**Problem 33.** (i) Find the norms of the vectors in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\alpha} \\ e^{-i\alpha} \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \sin(i) \\ \cos(i) \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ .

(ii) Normalize the vectors  $|\psi\rangle$  and  $|\phi\rangle$ .

(iii) After normalizing the vectors calculate the probability

$$p(\alpha) = |\langle\psi(\alpha)|\phi\rangle|^2.$$

Discuss  $p$  as a function of  $\alpha$ .

**Problem 34.** Let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the vector in  $\mathbb{C}^2$

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh(\alpha) \\ \sinh(\alpha) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Normalize the vector and then study the cases  $\alpha \rightarrow +\infty$  and  $\alpha \rightarrow -\infty$ .  
Can one find a non-zero (column) vector  $\mathbf{u}$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$  such that

$$\mathbf{u}^* \mathbf{v} = 0?$$

**Problem 35.** Is the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta/2)e^{i\phi/2} \\ \sin(\theta/2)e^{-i\phi/2} \end{pmatrix}$$

normalized? Find a normalized vector which is orthogonal to this vector.  
If so calculate the density matrix  $\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$ .

**Problem 36.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices.

(i) Consider the normalized state  $|\psi\rangle$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta/2) \\ e^{i\phi} \sin(\theta/2) \end{pmatrix}$$

and the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . Find

$$\langle\psi|\sigma_1|\psi\rangle, \quad \langle\psi|\sigma_2|\psi\rangle, \quad \langle\psi|\sigma_3|\psi\rangle.$$

(ii) Consider the normalized state in  $\mathbb{C}^2$

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \psi^* = (e^{-i\phi} \cos(\theta) \quad \sin(\theta)).$$

Find the vector  $\mathbf{v} = (v_1 \ v_2 \ v_3)^T$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with

$$v_1 = \psi^* \sigma_1 \psi, \quad v_2 = \psi^* \sigma_2 \psi, \quad v_3 = \psi^* \sigma_3 \psi.$$

Is the vector  $\mathbf{v}$  normalized?

**Problem 37.** Let  $\phi, \theta \in \mathbb{R}$  and

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{1 + \sin(\theta)} e^{i\phi/2} \\ -\sqrt{1 - \sin(\theta)} e^{-i\phi/2} \end{pmatrix}$$

be the eigenvector of a  $2 \times 2$  matrix with eigenvalue  $\lambda_1 = +1$  and

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{1 - \sin(\theta)} e^{i\phi/2} \\ \sqrt{1 + \sin(\theta)} e^{-i\phi/2} \end{pmatrix}$$

the second eigenvector with eigenvalue  $\lambda_2 = -1$ . Find  $\mathbf{v}_1^* \mathbf{v}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2^* \mathbf{v}_2$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1^* \mathbf{v}_2$ . Discuss. Find

$$\lambda_1 \mathbf{v}_1 \mathbf{v}_1^* + \lambda_2 \mathbf{v}_2 \mathbf{v}_2^*.$$

Discuss.

## Chapter 2

# Kronecker and Tensor Product

---

**Problem 1.** Let  $\epsilon := e^{2\pi i/3} \equiv (-1 + i\sqrt{3})/2$ . Consider the eight states in  $\mathbb{C}^8$

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi_2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\psi_3\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

$$|\psi_4\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

$$|\psi_5\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \epsilon \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \bar{\epsilon} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

$$|\psi_6\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \bar{\epsilon} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \epsilon \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

$$|\psi_7\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \epsilon \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \bar{\epsilon} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

$$|\psi_8\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \bar{\epsilon} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \epsilon \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

- (i) Calculate the scalar product  $\langle \psi_j | \psi_k \rangle$  for  $j, k = 1, 2, \dots, 8$ .  
(ii) Which of the vectors are entangled?

**Problem 2.** (i) Can we find  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $A$  and  $B$  with  $\det A = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21} \neq 0$ ,  $\det B = b_{11}b_{22} - b_{12}b_{21} \neq 0$  (i.e. we assume that  $A$  and  $B$  are invertible) such that

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = (A \otimes B) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} ?$$

On the left-hand side we have the Bell state  $|\Phi^+\rangle$  and on the right-hand side we have the Bell state  $|\Psi^+\rangle$ . Since  $A$  and  $B$  are invertible we find that  $A \otimes B$  is also invertible with  $(A \otimes B)^{-1} = A^{-1} \otimes B^{-1}$ .

(ii) Can we also find  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $A, B$  such that  $\det(A) = \det(B) = 1$ , i.e.  $A, B \in SL(2, \mathbb{R})$ ?

**Problem 3.** Can we find  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $A, B, C$  with  $\det(A) = 1$ ,  $\det(B) = 1$  and  $\det(C) = 1$  such that

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = (A \otimes B \otimes C) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} ?$$

On the left-hand side we have the *W-state* and on the right-hand side we have the *GHZ-state*.

**Problem 4.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $K$  be an  $n \times n$  hermitian matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $H = \hbar\omega K$  be a Hamilton operator, where  $\hbar$  is the Planck constant and  $\omega$  the frequency. The Heisenberg equation of motion for the operators  $A$  and  $B$  are given by

$$i\hbar \frac{dA}{dt} = [A, H](t), \quad i\hbar \frac{dB}{dt} = [B, H](t).$$

The solutions can be given as

$$A(t) = e^{it\hat{H}/\hbar} A e^{-it\hat{H}/\hbar}, \quad B(t) = e^{it\hat{H}/\hbar} B e^{-it\hat{H}/\hbar}.$$

(i) Find the time evolution of  $A \otimes B, B \otimes A, A \otimes A$  and  $B \otimes B$ .

(ii) Assume that  $[A, H] = 2i\hbar\omega B$  and  $[B, H] = -2i\hbar\omega A$ . Simplify the Heisenberg equation of motion with these conditions.

**Problem 5.** Let  $A$  be an  $m \times m$  hermitian matrix and let  $B$  be an  $n \times n$  hermitian matrix. Then  $A \otimes B$ ,  $A \otimes I_n$ ,  $I_m \otimes B$  are also hermitian matrices, where  $I_m$  is the  $m \times m$  identity matrix. Let  $\epsilon_1$ ,  $\epsilon_2$  and  $\epsilon_3$  be real parameters. Consider the Hamilton operator

$$H = \hbar\omega(\epsilon_1 A \otimes B + \epsilon_2 A \otimes I_n + \epsilon_3 I_m \otimes B).$$

The *partition function*  $Z(\beta)$  is given by  $Z(\beta) = \text{tr}(\exp(-\beta H))$ , where  $H$  is the (hermitian) Hamilton operator and  $\text{tr}$  denotes the trace. From the partition function we obtain the Helmholtz free energy, entropy and specific heat.

- (i) Calculate  $Z(\beta)$  for the Hamilton operator given above.
- (ii) Consider the special case that  $n = m = 2$  and  $A, B$  are any of the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ .

**Problem 6.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Is

$$\text{tr}(e^A \otimes e^B) = \text{tr}(e^{A \otimes B})?$$

Prove or disprove.

**Problem 7.** (i) Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices and  $I_n$  be the  $n \times n$  identity matrix. Show that

$$(A \otimes I_n)(I_n \otimes B)e^{A \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes B} = (Ae^A) \otimes (Be^B).$$

- (ii) Let  $\lambda$  be an eigenvalue of  $A$  and  $\mu$  be an eigenvalue of  $B$ . Provide an eigenvalue of  $(Ae^A) \otimes (Be^B)$ .

**Problem 8.** (i) Let  $A$  be an invertible  $n \times n$  matrix. Find the inverse matrix of

$$(A^{-1} \otimes I_n)(I_n \otimes A).$$

- (ii) Let  $B$  be an invertible  $n \times n$  matrix. Calculate

$$(A^{-1} \otimes I_n)(I_n \otimes A)(B^{-1} \otimes I_n)(I_n \otimes B).$$

**Problem 9.** The two-qubit Pauli group  $\mathcal{P}_2$  can be generated as

$$\mathcal{P}_2 = \langle \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \rangle.$$

It is of order 64. Generate the element  $i(I_2 \otimes I_2)$ .

**Problem 10.** Consider the hermitian matrices of the three dipole operators

$$L_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad L_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad L_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the hermitian matrices of five quadrupole operators

$$U_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -i \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad V_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & i \\ 0 & -i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad Q_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Multiplying these eight hermitian matrices by  $i$  we obtain a basis for the semi-simple Lie algebra  $su(3)$ . Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \kappa_0 Q_0 \otimes Q_0 + \kappa_1 (V_1 \otimes V_1 + V_2 \otimes V_2) + \kappa_2 (U_1 \otimes U_1 + U_2 \otimes U_2).$$

Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\hat{H}$ .

**Problem 11.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_3, \sigma_1, \sigma_2$ . The eigenvalues are given by  $+1$  and  $-1$  with the corresponding normalized eigenvectors

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Consider the three  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \quad \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \quad \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

(i) Find the eigenvalues.

(ii) Show that the eigenvectors can be given as product states (unentangled states), but also as entangled states (i.e. they cannot be written as product states). Explain.

**Problem 12.** (i) Consider the two  $4 \times 4$  matrices  $\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1$ . Find the eigenvalues.

(ii) Show that the eigenvectors can be given as product states (unentangled states), but also as entangled states (i.e. they cannot be written as product states). Explain.

**Problem 13.** Consider the Pauli spin matrix  $\sigma_2$ . Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors for  $\sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2$ . For  $\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2$  show that we find two sets

of entangled states for the eigenvectors and set of unentangled eigenvectors (product states).

**Problem 14.** Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega_1\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 + \hbar\omega_2I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 + \epsilon\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2.$$

**Problem 15.** (i) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of

$$\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

Can one find entangled eigenvectors?

(ii) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \epsilon_1(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2) + \epsilon_2(I_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes I_2) + \epsilon_3(I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_3) + \gamma(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3)$$

where  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ .

**Problem 16.** (i) Let  $U_1, U_2$  be unitary  $2 \times 2$  matrices and  $\Pi_1, \Pi_2$  be  $2 \times 2$  projection matrices with  $\Pi_1\Pi_2 = 0$  and  $\Pi_1 + \Pi_2 = I_2$ . Show that

$$U_1 \otimes \Pi_1 + U_2 \otimes \Pi_2$$

is unitary.

(ii) Let  $U_1 = \sigma_1, U_2 = \sigma_3$  and

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the normalized state

$$(U_1 \otimes \Pi_1 + U_2 \otimes \Pi_2) \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$

Show that this state is entangled, i.e. it can not be written as a product state.

**Problem 17.** Consider the  $n \times n$  unitary matrices  $U_1, \dots, U_n$  and the  $n \times n$  projection matrices  $\Pi_1, \dots, \Pi_n$  such that  $\Pi_j\Pi_k = \delta_{jk}I_n$  and  $\Pi_1 + \dots + \Pi_n = I_n$ . Show that the  $n^2 \times n^2$  matrix

$$\sum_{j=1}^n (U_j \otimes \Pi_j)$$

is unitary.



**Problem 18.** (i) Let  $A$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $\Pi$  be an  $m \times m$  projection matrix. Let  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate

$$\exp(z(A \otimes \Pi)).$$

(ii) Let  $A_1, A_2$  be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $\Pi_1, \Pi_2$  be  $m \times m$  projection matrices with  $\Pi_1 \Pi_2 = 0$ . Calculate

$$\exp(z(A_1 \otimes \Pi_1 + A_2 \otimes \Pi_2)).$$

(iii) Use the result from (ii) to find the unitary matrix

$$U(t) = \exp(-i\hat{H}t/\hbar)$$

where  $\hat{H} = \hbar\omega(A_1 \otimes \Pi_1 + A_2 \otimes \Pi_2)$  and we assume that  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are hermitian matrices.

(iv) Apply the result of (iii) to

$$A_1 = \sigma_1, \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A_2 = \sigma_3, \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 19.** Every  $4 \times 4$  unitary matrix  $U$  can be written as

$$U = (U_1 \otimes U_2) \exp(i(\alpha\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \beta\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \gamma\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3))(U_3 \otimes U_4)$$

where  $U_j \in U(2)$  ( $j = 1, 2, 3, 4$ ) and  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Calculate

$$\exp(i(\alpha\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \beta\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \gamma\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)).$$

**Problem 20.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{16}$  and the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\uparrow\rangle \otimes |\uparrow\rangle \otimes |\uparrow\rangle \otimes |\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\rangle \otimes |\downarrow\rangle \otimes |\downarrow\rangle \otimes |\downarrow\rangle)$$

where

$$|\uparrow\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\downarrow\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Give a computer algebra implementation that calculates the 256 expectation values

$$T_{jklm} = \langle \psi | \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_k \otimes \sigma_\ell \otimes \sigma_n | \psi \rangle, \quad j, k, \ell, m = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

where  $\sigma_0, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  are the Pauli spin matrices with  $\sigma_0 = I_2$  ( $2 \times 2$ ) identity matrix.

**Problem 21.** Consider the unitary matrices

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & i \\ i & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ i & -i \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1-i & 1+i \\ 1-i & -1-i \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $(B \otimes C)(R(I_2 \otimes A)R)(H \otimes H)$ .

**Problem 22.** Consider the spin matrix for  $\text{spin-}\frac{1}{2}$

$$s_1 = \frac{1}{2}\sigma_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

with the eigenvalues  $1/2$  and  $-1/2$  and the corresponding normalized eigenvectors

$$\mathbf{e}_{1/2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Do the four vectors

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{e}_{1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{1/2} + \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{-1/2}), \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{e}_{1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{1/2} - \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{-1/2}),$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{e}_{1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} + \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{1/2}), \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{e}_{1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} - \mathbf{e}_{-1/2} \otimes \mathbf{e}_{1/2}),$$

form a basis in  $\mathbb{C}^4$ ? Prove or disprove.

**Problem 23.** Let  $N \geq 1$ . Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{2^N}$ . The  $(N+1)$  Dicke states are defined by

$$\left| \frac{N}{2}, \ell - \frac{N}{2} \right\rangle := \frac{1}{\sqrt{{}^N C_\ell}} (\underbrace{|0\rangle \otimes \cdots \otimes |0\rangle}_\ell \otimes \underbrace{|1\rangle \otimes \cdots \otimes |1\rangle}_{N-\ell} + \text{permutations})$$

where  $\ell = 0, 1, \dots, N$  and  ${}^N C_\ell = N!/(\ell!(N-\ell)!)$ . Write down the Dicke states for  $N = 2$  and  $N = 3$ . Which of the states are entangled?

**Problem 24.** Consider the  $2 \times 2$  permutation matrices

$$P_1 = I_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(i) Show that

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{1}{2}(P_1 + P_2), \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{1}{2}(P_1 - P_2)$$

are projection matrices. Find  $\Pi_1\Pi_2$ . Discuss.

(ii) Show that

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{1}{2}(P_1 \otimes P_1 + P_2 \otimes P_2), \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{1}{2}(P_1 \otimes P_1 - P_2 \otimes P_2)$$

are projection matrices. Find  $\Pi_1\Pi_2$ . Discuss.

**Problem 25.** Consider the six  $3 \times 3$  permutation matrices

$$P_1 = I_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$P_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_6 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

with the signatures of the permutation  $P_1 \rightarrow +1$ ,  $P_2 \rightarrow -1$ ,  $P_3 \rightarrow -1$ ,  $P_4 \rightarrow +1$ ,  $P_5 \rightarrow +1$ ,  $P_6 \rightarrow -1$ .

(i) Is

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{1}{6}(P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + P_4 + P_5 + P_6)$$

a projection matrix?

(ii) Is

$$\Pi_2 = \frac{1}{6}(P_1 - P_2 - P_3 + P_4 + P_5 - P_6)$$

a projection matrix? Calculate  $\Pi_1\Pi_2$ . Discuss.

(iii) Is

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{1}{6}(P_1 \otimes P_1 + P_2 \otimes P_2 + P_3 \otimes P_3 + P_4 \otimes P_4 + P_5 \otimes P_5 + P_6 \otimes P_6)$$

a projection matrix?

(iv) Is

$$\Pi_2 = \frac{1}{6}(P_1 \otimes P_1 - P_2 \otimes P_2 - P_3 \otimes P_3 + P_4 \otimes P_4 + P_5 \otimes P_5 - P_6 \otimes P_6)$$

a projection matrix? Find  $\Pi_1\Pi_2$ . Discuss.

**Problem 26.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^9$  and the three normalized states

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_{12}\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) \\ |\psi_{23}\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) \\ |\psi_{31}\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right). \end{aligned}$$

- (i) Are the states entangled?
- (ii) Find the density matrices.
- (iii) Form a mixed state from the three density matrices.

**Problem 27.** Consider the two Hilbert spaces  $\mathcal{H}_1 = \mathcal{H}_2 = \mathbb{C}^d$  and the product Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2$ . A state  $|\psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H}$  is called maximally entangled if

$$\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_1}(|\psi\rangle\langle\psi|) = \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_2}(|\psi\rangle\langle\psi|) = \frac{1}{d}.$$

Apply this definition to the Bell states in  $\mathcal{H} = \mathbb{C}^4$ , i.e.  $d = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_1\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, & |\psi_2\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ |\psi_3\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, & |\psi_4\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 28.** (i) Let

$$|1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

be the standard basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Calculate the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$P := \sum_{j=1}^2 \sum_{k=1}^2 |j\rangle\langle k| \otimes |k\rangle\langle j|.$$

What type of matrix is this?

(ii) Calculate  $P^2$ . Discuss.

(iii) Let

$$|1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

be the *Hadamard basis* in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Calculate the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$Q := \sum_{j=1}^2 \sum_{k=1}^2 |j\rangle\langle k| \otimes |k\rangle\langle j|.$$

What type of matrix is this?

(iv) Calculate  $Q^2$ . Discuss.

**Problem 29.** Can the normalized state

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0)^T$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^8$  be written as a product state of three normalized vectors in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ ?

**Problem 30.** (i) Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the commutators and anticommutators

$$[\sigma_1, \sigma_2], \quad [\sigma_2, \sigma_3], \quad [\sigma_3, \sigma_1], \quad [\sigma_1, \sigma_2]_+, \quad [\sigma_2, \sigma_3]_+, \quad [\sigma_3, \sigma_1]_+.$$

(ii) Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrices  $\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1$ . Find the commutators and anticommutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3], \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1], \quad [\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2]$$

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3]_+, \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1]_+, \quad [\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2]_+$$

(iii) Consider the  $8 \times 8$  matrices  $\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1$ . Find the commutators and anticommutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2], \quad [\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1], \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3]$$

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2]_+, \quad [\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1]_+, \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3]_+.$$

**Problem 31.** Let  $\sigma_0, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices, where  $\sigma_0 = I_2$  is the  $2 \times 2$  unit matrix. Is

$$P = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^3 (\sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j)$$

a permutation matrix?

**Problem 32.** (i) Let  $\sigma_0, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices, where  $\sigma_0 = I_2$  is the  $2 \times 2$  unit matrix. Let

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

be a vector in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with  $\|\mathbf{v}\| \leq 1$ . Show that

$$\rho_{\mathbf{v}} = \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_0 + v_1\sigma_1 + v_2\sigma_2 + v_3\sigma_3)$$

is a density matrix.

(ii) Is

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4}(\sigma_0 \otimes \sigma_0 + \sum_{j=1}^3 v_j \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j)$$

a density matrix?

(iii) Is

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2^3}(\sigma_0 \otimes \sigma_0 \otimes \sigma_0 + \sum_{j=1}^3 v_j \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j)$$

a density matrix? Extend the result to  $n$  Kronecker products.

**Problem 33.** Consider the invertible matrix

$$U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Can the matrix be written as the Kronecker product of two  $2 \times 2$  matrices?

**Problem 34.** Are the two state in  $\mathbb{C}^9$

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

$$|\psi_2\rangle = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

orthogonal to each other?

**Problem 35.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the  $4 \times 4$  permutation matrix  $P$  such that

$$P(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3)P^{-1} = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1.$$

**Problem 36.** Consider the two normalized states

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\alpha} \cos(\beta) \\ \sin(\beta) \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\delta} \cos(\gamma) \\ \sin(\gamma) \end{pmatrix}$$

with  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta \in [0, 2\pi)$ . Find

$$\max_{\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta} |\langle \psi | \phi \rangle|^2.$$

**Problem 37.** Let

$$|0\rangle, |1\rangle, \dots, |n\rangle$$

be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^{n+1}$ . Are the states

$$|\psi_0\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n}} \sum_{j=1}^n |j\rangle \otimes |j\rangle$$

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n}} \sum_{j=1}^n |j\rangle \otimes |j\rangle$$

normalized? Are the state orthogonal to each other? Is

$$\rho = (|\psi_0\rangle\langle\psi_0|) \otimes (|\psi_1\rangle\langle\psi_1|)$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 38.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Show that the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$R = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -i \\ 1 & i \end{pmatrix} \right) (\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2) \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ i & -i \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

can be written as direct sum of two  $2 \times 2$  matrices. Discuss.

**Problem 39.** Let  $\sigma_2$  be the second Pauli spin matrix. Then

$$\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the normalized state ( $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ )

$$e^{i\gamma\sigma_2\otimes\sigma_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \equiv e^{i\gamma\sigma_2\otimes\sigma_2} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$

Is the state entangled? Discuss.

**Problem 40.** Let  $\omega = \exp(i\pi)$ . Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$S_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes I_2, \quad S_2 = I_2 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \omega \end{pmatrix}$$

- (i) Show that  $S_1^2 = I_4$ ,  $S_2^2 = I_4$  and  $S_1 S_2 S_1^{-1} S_2^{-1} = \omega I_4$ .  
(ii) Find the commutator  $[S_1, S_2]$ .

**Problem 41.** Let  $\gamma, \alpha_j, \beta_j \in \mathbb{R}$ . Can any vector in  $\mathbb{C}^4$  be written as

$$(U_1(\alpha) \otimes U_2(\beta)) \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\gamma/2) \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \sin(\gamma/2) \end{pmatrix} ?$$

Here  $U_1(\alpha)$ ,  $U_2(\beta)$  are the unitary matrices

$$U_1(\alpha) = \exp(i\alpha_3\sigma_3/2) \exp(i\alpha_1\sigma_2/2) \exp(i\alpha_2\sigma_3/2)$$

$$U_2(\beta) = \exp(i\beta_3\sigma_3/2) \exp(i\beta_1\sigma_2/2) \exp(i\beta_2\sigma_3/2)$$

and  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  are the Pauli spin matrices.



## Chapter 3

# Matrix Properties

---

**Problem 1.** The vectors

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

form an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$ . Find the unitary matrices  $U_{12}$ ,  $U_{23}$ ,  $U_{31}$  such that

$$U_{12}\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{v}_2, \quad U_{23}\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{v}_3, \quad U_{31}\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{v}_1.$$

Then calculate  $U_{31}U_{23}U_{12}$  and the matrix

$$V = \lambda_1 \mathbf{v}_1 \mathbf{v}_1^* + \lambda_2 \mathbf{v}_2 \mathbf{v}_2^* + \lambda_3 \mathbf{v}_3 \mathbf{v}_3^*$$

where the complex numbers  $\lambda_1$ ,  $\lambda_2$ ,  $\lambda_3$  satisfy  $\lambda_1 \bar{\lambda}_1 = 1$ ,  $\lambda_2 \bar{\lambda}_2 = 1$ ,  $\lambda_3 \bar{\lambda}_3 = 1$ . Is the matrix unitary?

**Problem 2.** Can the unitary matrix (permutation matrix)

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

be written as the Kronecker product of two  $2 \times 2$  matrices, i.e.  $U = A \otimes B$ ?

**Problem 3.** Let  $A, B, C$  be  $n \times n$  matrices. Let  $I_n$  be the  $n \times n$  identity matrix.

(i) What can be said about the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of

$$A \otimes I_n \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes B \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes I_n \otimes C$$

if we know the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $A, B, C$ ?

(ii) Is

$$e^{A \otimes I_n \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes B \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes I_n \otimes C} = e^A \otimes e^B \otimes e^C ?$$

**Problem 4.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate ( $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$ )

$$R(\theta) = \exp(-i(\theta/2)(\sigma_1 + \sigma_3)/\sqrt{2})$$

Is the matrix  $R(\theta)$  unitary?

**Problem 5.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Does the set of  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\{I_2 \otimes I_2, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, -\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3\}$$

form a group under matrix multiplication?

**Problem 6.** The spin matrices for  $\text{spin-}\frac{3}{2}$  particles are given by

$$J_1 = \frac{\hbar}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sqrt{3} & 0 & 0 \\ \sqrt{3} & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & \sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$J_2 = \frac{\hbar}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i\sqrt{3} & 0 & 0 \\ i\sqrt{3} & 0 & -2i & 0 \\ 0 & 2i & 0 & -i\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 0 & i\sqrt{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$J_3 = \frac{\hbar}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(i) Show that the matrices are hermitian.

(ii) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of these matrices.

(iii) Calculate the commutation relations, i.e.  $[J_1, J_2], [J_2, J_3], [J_3, J_1]$ .

(iv) Are the matrices unitary?

**Problem 7.** Two orthonormal bases in an  $n$ -dimensional complex Hilbert space

$$\{ |\mathbf{u}_j\rangle : j = 1, 2, \dots, n \}, \quad \{ |\mathbf{v}_j\rangle : j = 1, 2, \dots, n \}$$

are called *mutually unbiased* if inner products (scalar products) between all possible pairs of vectors taken from distinct bases have the same magnitude  $1/\sqrt{n}$ , i.e.

$$|\langle \mathbf{u}_j | \mathbf{v}_k \rangle| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \quad \text{for all } j, k \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}.$$

(i) Find such bases for the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Start of with the standard basis

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(ii) Find such bases for the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$ . Start of with the standard basis

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(iii) Find such bases for the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$  using the result from  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and the Kronecker product.

**Problem 8.** (i) Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $A^2 = I_n$  and  $B^2 = I_n$ . Furthermore assume that

$$[A, B]_+ \equiv AB + BA = 0_n$$

i.e. the anticommutator vanishes. Let  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate  $e^{\alpha A + \beta B}$  using

$$e^{\alpha A + \beta B} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\alpha A + \beta B)^j}{j!}.$$

(ii) Consider the case that  $n = 2$  and

$$\alpha = -i\omega t, \quad A = \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta = -i\Delta t/\hbar, \quad B = \sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(iii) Consider the case that  $n = 8$  and

$$\alpha = -i\omega t, \quad A = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3$$

$$\beta = -i\Delta t/\hbar, \quad B = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1.$$

**Problem 9.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices with  $A^2 = I_n$  and  $B^2 = I_n$ . Assume that the commutator of  $A$  and  $B$  vanishes, i.e.

$$[A, B] = AB - BA = 0_n.$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate

$$e^{aA+bB}.$$

(ii) Let  $a = -i\omega t$ ,  $b = -i\Delta t/\hbar$  ( $\Delta$  real) and

$$A = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \cdots \otimes \sigma_3, \quad B = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \sigma_1$$

with  $n$  (even) factors of the Kronecker products. Then the conditions given above are satisfied. Simplify the result from (i) with this assumption.

**Problem 10.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices with  $A^2 = I_n$  and  $B^2 = I_n$ . Assume that the anticommutator of  $A$  and  $B$  vanishes, i.e.

$$[A, B]_+ = AB + BA = 0_n.$$

(i) Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate

$$e^{aA+bB}.$$

(ii) Let  $a = -i\omega t$ ,  $b = -i\Delta t/\hbar$  ( $\Delta$  real) and

$$A = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \cdots \otimes \sigma_3, \quad B = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \sigma_1$$

with  $n$  (odd) factors of the Kronecker products. Then the conditions given above are satisfied. Simplify the result from (i) with this assumption.

**Problem 11.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$  and the standard basis

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Consider the unitary matrices

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \omega & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \omega^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\omega = e^{2\pi i/3}$ .

(i) Calculate the state  $R|j\rangle, T|j\rangle$ , where  $j = 0, 1, 2$ .

- (ii) Find the commutator  $[R, T]$ .  
 (iii) Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |2\rangle \otimes |2\rangle).$$

Calculate the state  $(R \otimes T)|\psi\rangle$  and discuss.

**Problem 12.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Show that

$$\begin{aligned} [\sigma_m \otimes \sigma_n, \sigma_k \otimes I_2] &\equiv [\sigma_m, \sigma_k] \otimes \sigma_n \\ [\sigma_m \otimes \sigma_n, I_2 \otimes \sigma_k] &\equiv \sigma_m \otimes [\sigma_n, \sigma_k] \end{aligned}$$

where  $k, m, n \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ .

**Problem 13.** Given two arbitrary normalized states  $|\psi\rangle$  and  $|\phi\rangle$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Find a  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrix  $U$  such that  $|\psi\rangle = U|\phi\rangle$ , i.e.  $U$  must be expressed in terms of the components of the states  $|\psi\rangle$  and  $|\phi\rangle$ .

**Problem 14.** Consider the Hamilton operator in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$\hat{H} = -t(|00\rangle\langle 11| + |11\rangle\langle 00|) + v(|00\rangle\langle 00| + |11\rangle\langle 11|).$$

The kinetic parameter is  $t \geq 0$  and  $v$  is the potential parameter. Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\hat{H}$ . Keep  $t = 1$  fixed and discuss the dependence of the eigenvalues of  $\hat{H}$  as a function of  $v$ .

**Problem 15.** Let  $H$  be an  $n \times n$  hermitian matrix. Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  be the eigenvalues with the pairwise orthogonal normalized eigenvectors  $\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n$ . Then we can write

$$H = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \lambda_{\ell} \mathbf{v}_{\ell} \mathbf{v}_{\ell}^*.$$

Let

$$P = I_n - \mathbf{v}_j \mathbf{v}_j^* - \mathbf{v}_k \mathbf{v}_k^* + \mathbf{v}_j \mathbf{v}_k^* + \mathbf{v}_k \mathbf{v}_j^*, \quad j \neq k.$$

- (i) What is the condition on the eigenvalues of  $H$  such that  $PHP^* = H$ .  
 (ii) Find  $P^2$ .

**Problem 16.** Let  $B$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix with  $B^2 = I_n$ . Show that

$$\exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}i\pi(B - I_n)\right) \equiv B.$$

**Problem 17.** Consider the vector

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \sin(\phi_1) \sin(\phi_2) \sin(\theta) \\ \sin(\phi_1) \sin(\phi_2) \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\phi_1) \cos(\phi_2) \\ \cos(\phi_1) \end{pmatrix}$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{R}^4$  with  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \theta \in \mathbb{R}$ . Find the norm of this vector. For which values of  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \theta$  is the norm a minimum? What is the use of this vector?

**Problem 18.** Let  $R$  be a nonsingular  $n \times n$  matrix. Let  $A$  and  $B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices. Assume that  $R^{-1}AR$  and  $R^{-1}BR$  are diagonal matrices. Calculate the commutator  $[A, B]$ .

**Problem 19.** Let  $A, B$  be two  $n \times n$  matrices. Assume that

$$\operatorname{tr}(A) = 0, \quad \operatorname{tr}(B) = 0.$$

Can we conclude that  $\operatorname{tr}(AB) = 0$ ? Prove or disprove.

**Problem 20.** We know that any  $n \times n$  hermitian matrix has only real eigenvalues. Assume that a given  $n \times n$  matrix has only real eigenvalues. Can we conclude that the matrix is hermitian? Prove or disprove.

**Problem 21.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \dots, \mathbf{e}_n$  be the standard basis in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ ,  $S_n$  be the symmetric group of order  $n!$  and  $U_\sigma$  be the unitary matrix on  $\otimes^n \mathbb{C}^n$  such that

$$U_\sigma(\mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \dots \otimes \mathbf{e}_n) := \mathbf{e}_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes \mathbf{e}_{\sigma(n)}$$

where  $\sigma \in S_n$ . We define the matrix (“antisymmetrization operator”) in the Hilbert space  $\otimes^n \mathbb{C}^n$  by

$$\Pi_n := \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma) U_\sigma$$

where  $\operatorname{sgn}$  is the signature of the permutation  $\sigma \in S_n$ . The matrices  $\Pi_n$  are projection matrices. Find  $\Pi_2$  and  $\Pi_3$ .

**Problem 22.** (i) The four-dimensional face-centered hypercubic lattice plays a central role in simulating three-dimensional hydrodynamics on a cellular automata machine. Consider the four-dimensional face-centered hypercubic lattice in connection with entanglement. This lattice is generated from the four basis vectors

$$(\pm 1, \pm 1, 0, 0). \tag{1}$$

Permuting the components of these four vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  we find 20 additional vectors. Show that the 24 vectors can be classified as follows. In class A we have eight vectors

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The normalization factor would be  $1/\sqrt{2}$ . In class B we have the eight vectors

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The normalization factor is also  $1/\sqrt{2}$ . In class C we have the eight vectors

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Again the normalization factor is  $1/\sqrt{2}$ . Show that if  $\alpha(\mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{m})$  is the angle between the  $n$ th vector of class A and the  $m$ th vector of class B, then

$$\alpha(\mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{m}_B) = \alpha(\mathbf{n}_B, \mathbf{m}_C) = \alpha(\mathbf{n}_C, \mathbf{m}_A)$$

and

$$\alpha(\mathbf{n}_A, \mathbf{m}_A) = \alpha(\mathbf{n}_B, \mathbf{m}_B) = \alpha(\mathbf{n}_C, \mathbf{m}_C).$$

Each class contains four oppositely oriented pairs of vectors. This means that the ordering of the vectors is such that class B is related to class A in exactly the same way as class C is related to B and A is related to C.

- (ii) Show that the normalized vectors in class A are maximally entangled.
- (iii) Show that the vectors in class B and class C can be written as the Kronecker product of two vectors from  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .
- (iv) The Hadamard gate given by the unitary matrix

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

plays a central role in quantum computing. Consider now the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$R = I_2 \otimes H$$

where  $\otimes$  denotes the Kronecker product and  $I_2$  is  $2 \times 2$  unit matrix. Thus  $R$  itself is a unitary matrix. Applying this matrix to the 24 vectors. Discuss. (v) Show that the construction given above can be extended to higher dimensional cases. For example in  $\mathbb{R}^8$  we would start with

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\pm 1, \pm 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$$

and all permutations. Show that this provides us with the GHZ-state

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(10000001)^T$$

which is fully entangled when we use the three tangle (based on the hyperdeterminant) as measure of entanglement. Show that we find a set of unentangled states, for example

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that using the three-tangle as measure for entanglement we find 0 for these vectors.

**Problem 23.** The associative algebra  $M_d(\mathbb{C})$  of  $d \times d$  matrices can be considered as a  $C^*$  algebra with the square of the norm  $\|\cdot\|$  defined by ( $A \in M_d(\mathbb{C})$ )

$$\|A\|^2 := \text{largest eigenvalue of the (normal) matrix } A^*A.$$

Let  $d = 2$  and

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & i \\ i & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the norm.

**Problem 24.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . Let  $|j\rangle$  ( $j = 1, \dots, d$ ) be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . Then a  $d \times d$  matrix  $A$  acting in  $\mathbb{C}^d$  can be written as

$$A = \sum_{j,k=1}^d a_{jk} |j\rangle\langle k|$$



with  $a_{jk} \in \mathbb{C}$ . Obviously  $A$  depends on the underlying orthonormal basis. If we have the standard basis, then  $A$  reduces to the matrix  $A = (a_{jk})$ . We can associate a vector  $|\psi_A\rangle$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{d^2}$  with the matrix  $A$  via

$$|\psi_A\rangle = \sum_{j,k=1}^d a_{jk}|j\rangle \otimes |k\rangle.$$

(i) Let  $d = 2$  and consider the standard basis

$$|1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $A$  and  $|\psi_A\rangle$ .

(ii) Let  $d = 2$  and consider the Hadamard basis

$$|1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $A$  and  $|\psi_A\rangle$ .

(iii) Let  $d = 3$  and consider the basis

$$|1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |3\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $A$  and  $|\psi_A\rangle$ .

(iv) Describe the connection of the map  $A \mapsto |\psi_A\rangle$  with the vec-operator.

**Problem 25.** Let  $\phi_1, \phi_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ . From the Bell basis

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ e^{i\phi_1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^{i\phi_2} \\ e^{i\phi_2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^{i\phi_2} \\ -e^{i\phi_2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -e^{i\phi_1} \end{pmatrix}$$

we form the matrix

$$M(\phi_1, \phi_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} & 0 & 0 & e^{i\phi_1} \\ 0 & e^{i\phi_2} & e^{i\phi_2} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\phi_2} & -e^{i\phi_2} & 0 \\ e^{i\phi_1} & 0 & 0 & -e^{i\phi_1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is  $M(\phi_1, \phi_2)$  an element of the Lie group  $SU(4)$ ?

**Problem 26.** (i) Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Show that

$$\begin{aligned} e^{i(x_1\sigma_1+x_2\sigma_2+x_3\sigma_3)} &= \cos(r)I_2 + \frac{\sin(r)}{r}i(x_1\sigma_1 + x_2\sigma_2 + x_3\sigma_3) \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos(r) + ix_3\sin(r)/r & i(x_1 - ix_2)\sin(r)/r \\ i(x_1 + ix_2)\sin(r)/r & \cos(r) - ix_3\sin(r)/r \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where  $r := \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2}$ .

(ii) Let  $y_1, y_2, y_3 \in \mathbb{R}$  and

$$X := x_1\sigma_1 + x_2\sigma_2 + x_3\sigma_3, \quad Y := y_1\sigma_1 + y_2\sigma_2 + y_3\sigma_3.$$

Consider the maps

$$X \leftrightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad Y \leftrightarrow \mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{y} := x_1y_1 + x_2y_2 + x_3y_3$  (scalar product). Show that

$$\mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{y} = \frac{1}{2}\text{tr}(XY).$$

(iii) Show that

$$-\frac{i}{2}[X, Y] \leftrightarrow \mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} x_2y_3 - x_3y_2 \\ x_3y_1 - x_1y_3 \\ x_1y_2 - x_2y_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 27.** Let  $s$  be a spin with a fixed total angular momentum quantum number

$$s \in \{1/2, 1, 3/2, 2, \dots\}.$$

The (normalized) eigenstates of  $x_3$ -angular momentum  $|s, m\rangle$  form a ladder with

$$m = -s, -s + 1, \dots, s - 1, s.$$

The eigenstates  $|s, m\rangle$  form an orthonormal basis in a  $2s + 1$  dimensional Hilbert space. For example if  $s = 1/2$  we have the two states  $|1/2, -1/2\rangle, |1/2, 1/2\rangle$  and can identify

$$|1/2, 1/2\rangle \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1/2, -1/2\rangle \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus we have the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . For  $s = 1$  we have the three states  $|1, -1\rangle$ ,  $|1, 0\rangle$ ,  $|1, 1\rangle$  and can identify

$$|1, -1\rangle \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1, 0\rangle \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1, 1\rangle \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A *spin coherent state*  $|s, \theta, \phi\rangle$  for  $s = 1/2, 1, 3/2, \dots$  can be given by

$$|s, \theta, \phi\rangle = \sum_{m=-s}^{m=s} \sqrt{\frac{(2s)!}{(s+m)!(s-m)!}} (\cos(\theta/2))^{s+m} (\sin(\theta/2))^{s-m} e^{-im\phi} |s, m\rangle.$$

- (i) Find  $|1/2, \theta, \phi\rangle$  and write it as a vector in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ .
- (ii) Find  $|1, \theta, \phi\rangle$  and write it as a vector in  $\mathbb{C}^3$ .
- (iii) For a given  $s$  find the scalar product  $\langle s, m | s, \theta, \phi \rangle$ .

**Problem 28.** (i) Consider the Pauli spin matrix  $\sigma_2$  and the Lie group  $SL(2, \mathbb{C})$ . Let  $S \in SL(2, \mathbb{C})$ . Show that

$$S\sigma_2S^T = \sigma_2$$

where  $T$  denotes the transpose.

- (ii) Show that

$$(S \otimes S)(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)(S^T \otimes S^T) = \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2.$$

**Problem 29.** Let  $|1\rangle, |2\rangle, \dots, |d\rangle$  be an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . Consider the matrix

$$S = \sum_{j,k=1}^d (|j\rangle\langle k| \otimes |k\rangle\langle j|).$$

Is  $S$  independent of the chosen orthonormal basis?

**Problem 30.** (i) Let  $\phi_1, \phi_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$U(\phi_1, \phi_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} & -e^{-i\phi_2} \\ e^{i\phi_2} & e^{-i\phi_1} \end{pmatrix}$$

is unitary. Is  $U(\phi_1, \phi_2)$  an element of  $SU(2)$ ? Find the eigenvalues of  $U(\phi_1, \phi_2)$ .

(ii) Let  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$U(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} & 0 & 0 & -e^{-i\phi_2} \\ 0 & e^{i\phi_3} & -e^{-i\phi_4} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\phi_4} & e^{-i\phi_3} & 0 \\ e^{i\phi_2} & 0 & 0 & e^{-i\phi_1} \end{pmatrix}$$

is unitary. Is  $U(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4)$  an element of  $SU(4)$ ? Find the eigenvalues of  $U(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4)$ .

(iii) Let  $\phi_1, \phi_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$U(\phi_1, \phi_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} & 0 & -e^{-i\phi_2} \\ 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 \\ e^{i\phi_2} & 0 & e^{-i\phi_1} \end{pmatrix}$$

is unitary. Is  $U(\phi_1, \phi_2)$  an element of  $SU(2)$ ? Find the eigenvalues of  $U(\phi_1, \phi_2)$ .

**Problem 31.** Consider the Hadamard matrix

$$U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of the Hadamard matrix are given by  $+1$  and  $-1$  with the corresponding normalized eigenvectors

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{4+2\sqrt{2}} \\ \sqrt{4-2\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{4-2\sqrt{2}} \\ -\sqrt{4+2\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

How can this information be used to find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the Bell matrix

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 32.** (i) Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$ . Do the vectors

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_4 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^4$ . Prove or disprove.

- (ii) Can the vectors  $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{v}_4$  be written as Kronecker products of vectors in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Prove or disprove.
- (iii) Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of the two matrices. Compare to (i). Discuss.

- (iv) Find the commutator of  $S$  and  $T$ , i.e.  $[T, S]$ . What can be said about eigenvectors of such a pair of matrices? Discuss. Hint. Look at your result from (iii).

**Problem 33.** Consider the matrix

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Is the matrix unitary?
- (ii) Find the eigenvalues and nonnormalized eigenvectors of  $U$ . Use this information to write down the spectral decomposition of  $U$ .
- (iii) Find a skew-hermitian matrix  $K$  such that  $U = \exp(K)$ . One can utilize the results from (ii).
- (iv) Apply the unitary matrix to the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the state  $U|\psi\rangle$  and calculate the probability  $|\langle\psi|K|\psi\rangle|^2$ .

**Problem 34.** Let  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$U(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} & e^{i\phi_2} \\ e^{i\phi_3} & e^{i\phi_4} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The matrix contains the two column vector

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} \\ e^{i\phi_2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_3} \\ e^{i\phi_4} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the conditions on  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4$  such that

$$\langle\mathbf{v}_1|\mathbf{v}_2\rangle = 0.$$

Is the matrix unitary if this condition is satisfied?

**Problem 35.** (i) An  $n \times n$  matrix  $H = (h_{jk})$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  is called a complex Hadamard matrix if  $|h_{jk}| = 1$  for  $j, k = 1, \dots, n$  and  $HH^* = nI_n$ . Note that  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}H$  is then a unitary matrix. Let  $\phi \in [0, \pi)$ . Let  $n = 4$ . Show that

$$H(\phi) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & ie^{i\phi} & -1 & -ie^{i\phi} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -ie^{i\phi} & -1 & ie^{i\phi} \end{pmatrix}$$

is a complex Hadamard matrix.

(ii) Given two complex Hadamard matrices  $H_1$  and  $H_2$ . Is  $H_1 \otimes H_2$  a complex Hadamard matrix?

**Problem 36.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{\gamma}_3 = i\hbar\omega A, \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\hbar$  and  $\omega$  (frequency) are constants.

(i) Find

$$\exp(-i\hat{\gamma}_3 t/\hbar).$$

(ii) Let

$$|\psi(t=0)\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

be the initial state in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$ . Calculate

$$|\psi(t)\rangle = \exp(-i\hat{\gamma}_3 t/\hbar)|\psi(t=0)\rangle$$

and thus solve the Schrödinger equation.

(iii) If we know the eigenvalues of  $\gamma_3$  what can be said about the eigenvalues of  $\exp(-i\hat{\gamma}_3 t/\hbar)$ ?

**Problem 37.** Let  $\alpha, \theta, \phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the vector in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} \sinh(\alpha) \sin(\theta) \cos(\phi) \\ \sinh(\alpha) \sin(\theta) \sin(\phi) \\ \cosh(\alpha) \cos(\theta) \\ \cosh(\alpha) \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Normalize the vector.
- (ii) Apply the Bell matrix

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

to the normalized vector. Calculate  $\mathbf{v}^* B \mathbf{v}$ . Discuss.

**Problem 38.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. For the Dirac equation the following  $4 \times 4$  matrices play a central role. We define

$$\beta := \begin{pmatrix} I_2 & 0_2 \\ 0_2 & -I_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \alpha_k = \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & \sigma_k \\ \sigma_k & 0_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad k = 1, 2, 3.$$

Let  $\gamma_k = i\beta\alpha_k$  for  $k = 1, 2, 3$ ,  $\gamma_0 = -i\beta$  and  $\gamma_5 = i\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_0$ . Find the gamma matrices and calculate their anticommutators.

**Problem 39.** (i) Consider the finite-dimensional Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . A symmetric informationally complete positive operator valued measure (SIC-POVM) consists of  $d^2$  outcomes that are subnormalized projection matrices  $\Pi_j$  onto pure states

$$\Pi_j = \frac{1}{d} |\psi_j\rangle\langle\psi_j|$$

for  $j, k = 1, \dots, d^2$  such that

$$|\langle\psi_k|\psi_k\rangle|^2 = \frac{1 + d\delta_{jk}}{d + 1}.$$

Consider the case  $d = 2$ . Show that the normalized vectors

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_1\rangle &= \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{(3 + \sqrt{3})/6} \\ e^{i\pi/4} \sqrt{(3 - \sqrt{3})/6} \end{pmatrix} \\ |\psi_2\rangle &= \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{(3 + \sqrt{3})/6} \\ -e^{i\pi/4} \sqrt{(3 - \sqrt{3})/6} \end{pmatrix} \\ |\psi_3\rangle &= \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\pi/4} \sqrt{(3 - \sqrt{3})/6} \\ \sqrt{(3 + \sqrt{3})/6} \end{pmatrix} \\ |\psi_4\rangle &= \begin{pmatrix} -e^{i\pi/4} \sqrt{(3 - \sqrt{3})/6} \\ \sqrt{(3 + \sqrt{3})/6} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

satisfy this condition.

(ii) Consider the matrices  $\sigma_1$ ,  $-i\sigma_2$ ,  $\sigma_3$ . Find

$$\sigma_1|\psi_1\rangle, \quad -i\sigma_2|\psi_1\rangle, \quad \sigma_3|\psi_1\rangle.$$

(iii) Let  $d = 2$ . Let

$$S_d := \sum_{j=1}^d |j\rangle \otimes |j\rangle \langle j| \otimes \langle j| + \sum_{k>j=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (|j\rangle \otimes |k\rangle + |k\rangle \otimes |j\rangle) \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\langle j| \otimes \langle k| + \langle k| \otimes \langle j|)$$

where  $|1\rangle$ ,  $|2\rangle$  denotes the standard basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ , i.e.

$$|1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that

$$\sum_{j=1}^{d^2} |\psi_j\rangle \otimes |\psi_j\rangle \langle \psi_j| \otimes \langle \psi_j| = \frac{2d}{d+1}.$$

(iv) Can one find a SIC-POVM in  $\mathbb{C}^4$  using the states from (i) and the Kronecker product?

**Problem 40.** Let  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ ,  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$  be real. Find the normalization factors for the vector in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \cos(\phi/2) + b_1 \sin(\phi/2) \\ a_2 \cos(\phi/2) + b_2 \sin(\phi/2) \\ ia_1 \sin(\phi/2) - ib_1 \cos(\phi/2) \\ ia_2 \sin(\phi/2) - ib_2 \cos(\phi/2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 41.** Any  $2 \times 2$  matrix can be written as a linear combination of the Pauli spin matrices and the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix

$$A = aI_2 + b\sigma_1 + c\sigma_2 + d\sigma_3$$

where  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{C}$ .

(i) Find  $A^2$  and  $A^3$ .

(ii) Use the result from (i) to find all matrices  $A$  such that  $A^3 = \sigma_1$ .

**Problem 42.** Let  $r, s, \theta \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the Hamilton operator given by the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\hat{K} = \frac{\hat{H}}{\hbar\omega} = \begin{pmatrix} re^{i\theta} & s \\ s & re^{-i\theta} \end{pmatrix}.$$



- (i) Is the matrix a normal matrix?  
 (ii) Is the matrix hermitian?  
 (iii) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\hat{K}$ .

**Problem 43.** Consider the vector space of  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B_{n^2}$  be a basis. Assume that all  $B$ 's are invertible. Is  $B_1^{-1}, B_2^{-1}, \dots, B_{n^2}^{-1}$  also a basis for the vector space?

**Problem 44.** What can be said about the eigenvalues of an  $n \times n$  matrix which is unitary and skew-hermitian? Give an example of such a matrix.

**Problem 45.** Let  $\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22} \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the matrix

$$V = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_{11}} & e^{i\phi_{12}} \\ e^{i\phi_{21}} & e^{i\phi_{22}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) What are the conditions on  $\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22}$  such that the matrix is unitary?  
 (ii) What are the conditions on  $\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22}$  such that the matrix is hermitian?

What are the conditions on  $\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22}$  such that  $V = V^{-1}$ ?

**Problem 46.** Is the  $3 \times 3$  matrix

$$V = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/2 & -1/(2\sqrt{3}) & -\sqrt{2/3} \\ 1/2 & \sqrt{3}/2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

unitary?

**Problem 47.** Let  $A$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . An  $n \times n$  matrix  $B$  is called a square root of  $A$  if  $B^2 = A$ . Find the square roots of the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix applying the spectral theorem. The eigenvalues of  $I_2$  are  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1$ . As normalized eigenvectors choose

$$\begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} \cos(\theta) \\ e^{i\phi_2} \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_1} \sin(\theta) \\ -e^{i\phi_2} \cos(\theta) \end{pmatrix}$$

which form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Four cases  $(\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \sqrt{\lambda_2}) = (1, 1)$ ,  $(\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \sqrt{\lambda_2}) = (1, -1)$ ,  $(\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \sqrt{\lambda_2}) = (-1, 1)$ ,  $(\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \sqrt{\lambda_2}) = (-1, -1)$  have to be studied. The first and last case are trivial. So study the second case  $(\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \sqrt{\lambda_2}) = (1, -1)$ . The second case and the third case are "equivalent".

**Problem 48.** Let  $|j\rangle$  ( $j = 1, \dots, d$ ) be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^d$  and  $\langle k|$  ( $k = 1, \dots, d$ ) be the dual basis. We define

$$R_{jk} = |j\rangle\langle k|, \quad j, k = 1, \dots, d.$$

Show that

$$R_{jk}R_{\ell m} = R_{jm}\delta_{\ell k}, \quad [R_{jk}, R_{\ell m}] = R_{jm}\delta_{\ell k} - R_{\ell k}\delta_{jm}, \quad \sum_{j=1}^d R_{jj} = I_d.$$

Hint. Utilize

**Problem 49.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle, \dots, |d-1\rangle$  be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . Let  $T_{jk} \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $j, k = 0, 1, \dots, d-1$ . Consider the linear operator

$$T = \sum_{j=0}^{d-1} \sum_{k=0}^{d-1} T_{jk} |j\rangle\langle k|.$$

(i) Let  $d = 2$  and

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $T$ .

(ii) Let  $d = 2$  and

$$|0\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $T$ .

**Problem 50.** Let  $\hat{H}$  be a hermitian  $n \times n$  matrix describing the Hamilton operator and acting in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices and  $|\psi\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^n$ . One defines (*quantum correlation function*)

$$Q(|\psi\rangle) := \frac{1}{2} \langle \psi | (A(t)B - AB(t) + BA(t) - B(t)A) | \psi \rangle$$

where

$$A(t) = e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar} A e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar}, \quad B(t) = e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar} B e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar}.$$

(i) Let

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega\sigma_2, \quad A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_3, \quad |\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

(ii) Let

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \quad A = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3, \quad |\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\phi_1) \\ \sin(\phi_1) \cos(\phi_2) \\ \sin(\phi_1) \sin(\phi_2) \cos(\phi_3) \\ \sin(\phi_1) \sin(\phi_2) \sin(\phi_3) \end{pmatrix}$$

**Problem 51.** Let  $H$  be a hermitian matrix. Then all unitary matrices  $U_0 = I_n, U_1, \dots, U_k$  with  $U_j H U_j^* = H$  form a group under matrix multiplication, where  $j = 0, 1, \dots, k$ . Note that depending on  $H$  this group could consist only of  $U_0 = I_n$ . From  $U_j H U_j^* = H$  it follows that  $[H, U_j] = 0_n$ . If  $\mathbf{v}$  is an (normalized) eigenvector of  $H$  with eigenvalue  $\lambda$ , then  $U_j \mathbf{v}$  is also an eigenvector of  $H$  with the same eigenvalue since

$$H U_j \mathbf{v} = U_j H \mathbf{v} = \lambda U_j \mathbf{v}.$$

The eigenvectors of  $H$  are bases of the irreducible representations of the group of  $H$  and can be classified according to them. Let

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Find all  $3 \times 3$  permutation matrices  $P$  such that  $P H P^{-1} = H$ .
- (ii) Find the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$  and the corresponding normalized eigenvectors  $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_3$  of  $H$ .
- (iii) Find  $P \mathbf{v}_j$  for  $j = 1, 2, 3$  and the permutation matrices found in (i)

**Problem 52.** Consider the Bell basis

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_4 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

which form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^4$ . We can form  $24 = 4!$  unitary matrices

$$(\mathbf{v}_{j_1} \mathbf{v}_{j_2} \mathbf{v}_{j_3} \mathbf{v}_{j_4}) \quad j_k \neq j_\ell \text{ (pairwise)}$$

with the lexicographical order  $(\mathbf{v}_1 \mathbf{v}_2 \mathbf{v}_3 \mathbf{v}_4), (\mathbf{v}_1 \mathbf{v}_2 \mathbf{v}_4 \mathbf{v}_3), \dots, (\mathbf{v}_4 \mathbf{v}_3 \mathbf{v}_2 \mathbf{v}_1)$ . Apply the 24 unitary matrices to the normalized vector

$$\mathbf{w} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Discuss.

**Problem 53.** Can the Bell matrix be written as

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = c_0 \sigma_0 \otimes \sigma_0 + c_1 \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + c_2 \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + c_3 \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3$$

where  $\sigma_0 = I_2$  and  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  are the Pauli spin matrices.

**Problem 54.** Let  $S_1, S_2, S_3$  be the spin matrices for spin

$$s = \frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{3}{2}, 2, \dots$$

These matrices are  $(2s+1) \times (2s+1)$  hermitian matrices with trace equal to 0 satisfying the commutation relations

$$[S_1, S_2] = iS_3, \quad [S_2, S_3] = iS_1, \quad [S_3, S_1] = iS_2.$$

The eigenvalues of these three matrices are  $s, s-1, \dots, -s$  for a given  $s$ . Furthermore one has

$$S_1^2 + S_2^2 + S_3^2 = s(s+1)I_{2s+1}$$

where  $I_{2s+1}$  is the  $(2s+1) \times (2s+1)$  identity matrix.

- (i) Show that  $\text{tr}(S_j^2) = \frac{1}{3}s(s+1)(2s+1)$ .
- (ii) Show that  $\text{tr}(S_j S_k) = 0$  for  $j \neq k$  and  $j, k = 1, 2, 3$ .
- (iii) Show that the hermitian  $(2s+1)^2 \times (2s+1)^2$  matrices

$$\tilde{H} = \frac{H}{\hbar\omega} = S_1 \otimes S_1 + S_2 \otimes S_2 + S_3 \otimes S_3$$

$$\tilde{K} = \frac{K}{\hbar\omega} = S_1 \otimes S_2 + S_2 \otimes S_3 + S_3 \otimes S_1$$

admit the same spectrum for all  $s$ .

- (iv) Find the commutator

$$[S_1 \otimes S_1 + S_2 \otimes S_2 + S_3 \otimes S_3, S_1 \otimes S_2 + S_2 \otimes S_3 + S_3 \otimes S_1]$$

and anticommutator

$$[S_1 \otimes S_1 + S_2 \otimes S_2 + S_3 \otimes S_3, S_1 \otimes S_2 + S_2 \otimes S_3 + S_3 \otimes S_1]_+.$$

- (v) For the case  $s = \frac{1}{2}, s = 1, s = \frac{3}{2}$  find the eigenvalues and the normalized eigenvectors.

- (vi) Calculate  $\exp(z\tilde{H})$  and  $\exp(z\tilde{K})$ .

**Problem 55.** (i) Consider the hermitian  $3 \times 3$  matrices to describe a particle with *spin-1*

$$S_1 := \frac{\hbar}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 := \frac{\hbar}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 := \hbar \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

With  $S_+ := S_1 + iS_2$ ,  $S_- := S_1 - iS_2$  we find

$$S_+ = \sqrt{2}\hbar \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_- = \sqrt{2}\hbar \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (3)$$

An example of a spin-1 particle is the photon. Let  $\mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n}$  be normalized vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which are orthogonal, i.e.  $\mathbf{m}^T \mathbf{n} = 0$ . Find the eigenvalues of the  $3 \times 3$  matrix

$$K = (\mathbf{m} \cdot \mathbf{S})^2 - (\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{S})^2$$

where  $\mathbf{m} \cdot \mathbf{S} = m_1 S_1 + m_2 S_2 + m_3 S_3$ .

(ii) Show that

$$P_{\mathbf{m}} = I_3 - (\mathbf{m} \cdot \mathbf{S})^2$$

is a projection operator.

**Problem 56.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $\mathbf{v}$  be a normalized (column) vector in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\langle A \rangle := \mathbf{v}^* A \mathbf{v}$  and  $\langle B \rangle := \mathbf{v}^* B \mathbf{v}$ . We have the identity

$$AB \equiv (A - \langle A \rangle I_n)(B - \langle B \rangle I_n) + A \langle B \rangle + B \langle A \rangle - \langle A \rangle \langle B \rangle I_n.$$

We approximate  $AB$  as  $AB \approx A \langle B \rangle + B \langle A \rangle - \langle A \rangle \langle B \rangle I_n$ .

(i) Let

$$A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2, \quad \mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $AB$  and  $A \langle B \rangle + B \langle A \rangle - \langle A \rangle \langle B \rangle I_n$  and the distance (Frobenius norm) between the two matrices.

(ii) Apply the result to the case  $n = 2$  and

$$A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2, \quad \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(iii) Consider the case

$$A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2, \quad \mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 57.** Let  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. We define

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} := a_1 \sigma_1 + a_2 \sigma_2 + a_3 \sigma_3.$$

What is the condition on  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}$  such that

$$(\mathbf{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma})(\mathbf{b} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \equiv (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})I_2 + i(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}?$$

Here  $\times$  denotes the vector product and  $I_2$  is the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix.

**Problem 58.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrix over the complex numbers

$$\Pi(\mathbf{n}) := \frac{1}{2} \left( I_2 + \sum_{j=1}^3 n_j \sigma_j \right)$$

where  $\mathbf{n} := (n_1, n_2, n_3)$  ( $n_j \in \mathbb{R}$ ) is a unit vector, i.e.  $n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2 = 1$ .

(i) Describe the property of  $\Pi(\mathbf{n})$ , i.e. find  $\Pi^*(\mathbf{n})$ ,  $\text{tr}(\Pi(\mathbf{n}))$  and  $\Pi^2(\mathbf{n})$ , where  $\text{tr}$  denotes the trace. The trace is the sum of the diagonal elements of a square matrix.

(ii) Find the vector

$$\Pi(\mathbf{n}) \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Discuss.

**Problem 59.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Let  $A, B$  be two arbitrary  $2 \times 2$  matrices. Is

$$\frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(AB) \equiv \sum_{j=1}^3 \left( \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(\sigma_j A) \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(\sigma_j B) \right) ?$$

**Problem 60.** Let  $\sigma_j$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, 3$ ) be the Pauli spin matrices, where  $\sigma_0$  is the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix. Form the four  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\gamma_k = \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & \sigma_k \\ -\sigma_k & 0_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

where  $0_2$  is the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix.

(i) Are the matrices  $\gamma_k$  linearly independent?

(ii) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the  $\gamma_k$ 's.

(iii) Are the matrices  $\gamma_k$  invertible. Use the result from (ii). If so, find the inverse.

(iv) Find the commutators  $[\gamma_k, \gamma_\ell]$  for  $k, \ell = 0, 1, 2, 3$ . Find the anticommutators  $[\gamma_k, \gamma_\ell]_+$  for  $k, \ell = 0, 1, 2, 3$ .

(v) Can the matrices  $\gamma_k$  be written as the Kronecker product of two  $2 \times 2$  matrices?

**Problem 61.** Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1$$

$$\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -i \\ 0 & 0 & i & 0 \\ 0 & -i & 0 & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2$$

$$\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

Let  $\mathbf{a} = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$ ,  $\mathbf{c} = (c_1, c_2, c_3)$ ,  $\mathbf{d} = (d_1, d_2, d_3)$  be elements in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha} := a_1\alpha_1 + a_2\alpha_2 + a_3\alpha_3.$$

Calculate the traces

$$\text{tr}((\mathbf{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha})(\mathbf{b} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha})), \quad \text{tr}((\mathbf{a} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha})(\mathbf{b} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha})(\mathbf{c} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha})(\mathbf{d} \cdot \boldsymbol{\alpha})).$$

**Problem 62.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Consider the  $4 \times 4$  gamma matrices

$$\gamma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & \sigma_1 \\ -\sigma_1 & 0_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \gamma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & \sigma_2 \\ -\sigma_2 & 0_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \gamma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & \sigma_3 \\ -\sigma_3 & 0_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\gamma_0 = \begin{pmatrix} I_2 & 0_2 \\ 0_2 & -I_2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_0$  and  $\text{tr}(\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_0)$ .

**Problem 63.** Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\sigma_1\sigma_2\sigma_3$ .

**Problem 64.** Consider the spin-1 matrices

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$S_{\alpha,1} = S_\alpha \otimes I_3 \otimes I_3, \quad S_{\alpha,2} = I_3 \otimes S_\alpha \otimes I_3, \quad S_{\alpha,3} = I_3 \otimes I_3 \otimes S_\alpha$$

with  $\alpha = 1, 2, 3$ . Let

$$\mathbf{S}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} S_1 \otimes I_3 \otimes I_3 \\ S_2 \otimes I_3 \otimes I_3 \\ S_3 \otimes I_3 \otimes I_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{S}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} I_3 \otimes S_1 \otimes I_3 \\ I_3 \otimes S_2 \otimes I_3 \\ I_3 \otimes S_3 \otimes I_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{S}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} I_3 \otimes I_3 \otimes S_1 \\ I_3 \otimes I_3 \otimes S_2 \\ I_3 \otimes I_3 \otimes S_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{S}_2 \times \mathbf{S}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} I_3 \otimes S_2 \otimes S_3 - I_3 \otimes S_3 \otimes S_2 \\ I_3 \otimes S_3 \otimes S_1 - I_3 \otimes S_1 \otimes S_3 \\ I_3 \otimes S_1 \otimes S_2 - I_3 \otimes S_2 \otimes S_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{S}_1 \cdot (\mathbf{S}_2 \times \mathbf{S}_3) = \mathbf{S}_1 \otimes \mathbf{S}_2 \otimes \mathbf{S}_3 - \mathbf{S}_1 \otimes \mathbf{S}_3 \otimes \mathbf{S}_2 + \mathbf{S}_2 \otimes \mathbf{S}_3 \otimes \mathbf{S}_1 - \mathbf{S}_2 \otimes \mathbf{S}_1 \otimes \mathbf{S}_3 + \mathbf{S}_3 \otimes \mathbf{S}_1 \otimes \mathbf{S}_2 - \mathbf{S}_3 \otimes \mathbf{S}_2 \otimes \mathbf{S}_1.$$

Find the eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{S}_1 \cdot (\mathbf{S}_2 \times \mathbf{S}_3)$ .

**Problem 65.** (i) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of

$$\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

Can one find entangled eigenvectors?

(ii) Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \epsilon_1(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2) + \epsilon_2(I_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes I_2) + \epsilon_3(I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_3) + \gamma(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3)$$

where  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ .

**Problem 66.** Find the nonzero (column) vectors  $\mathbf{u} \in \mathbb{C}^{16}$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} (\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_3)\mathbf{u} &= \mathbf{u} \\ (\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes I_2)\mathbf{u} &= \mathbf{u} \\ (I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3)\mathbf{u} &= \mathbf{u} \\ (\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1)\mathbf{u} &= \mathbf{u}. \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 67.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . Find the skew-hermitian matrices  $\Sigma_1, \Sigma_2, \Sigma_3$  such that

$$\sigma_1 = \exp(\Sigma_1), \quad \sigma_2 = \exp(\Sigma_2), \quad \sigma_3 = \exp(\Sigma_3).$$

Find the commutators  $[\Sigma_1, \Sigma_2], [\Sigma_2, \Sigma_3], [\Sigma_3, \Sigma_1]$  and compare with the commutators  $[\sigma_1, \sigma_2], [\sigma_2, \sigma_3], [\sigma_3, \sigma_1]$ .



**Problem 68.** (i) Consider the three (hermitian) spin-1 matrices

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

all with the eigenvalues  $+1, 0$  and  $-1$ . Show that  $S_j^3 = S_j$ .

(ii) Let  $\phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$\exp(i\phi S_j) = I_3 + i \sin(\phi) S_j - (1 - \cos(\phi)) S_j^2$$

which is a unitary matrix.

**Problem 69.** (i) Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices and  $z_1, z_2, z_3 \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate

$$\exp(z_1 \sigma_1 + z_2 \sigma_2 + z_3 \sigma_3).$$

(ii) Calculate the matrix

$$\exp(z_1 \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + z_2 \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + z_3 \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3).$$

**Problem 70.** Find the unitary matrix

$$U(t) = e^{i\phi \sin(\omega t) \sigma_1}$$

with the Pauli spin matrix  $\sigma_1$ .

**Problem 71.** Let  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate

$$\begin{aligned} & \exp(-z(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1))(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2) \exp(z(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1)) \\ & \exp(-z(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2))(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3) \exp(z(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)) \\ & \exp(-z(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3))(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1) \exp(z(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)). \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 72.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate the commutator

$$[\sigma_j \otimes \sigma_k, \sigma_\ell \otimes \sigma_m]$$

where  $j \neq \ell$  and  $k \neq m$ .

**Problem 73.** Let  $\sigma_3, \sigma_1$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the commutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3]$$

and

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3].$$

Discuss the general case with  $n$  Kronecker products.

**Problem 74.** Consider the spin-1 matrices  $S_1, S_2, S_3$ . Find the eigenvalues of the hermitian matrix

$$K = \frac{H}{\hbar\omega} = \cos(\theta)(S_1 \otimes S_1 + S_2 \otimes S_2 + S_3 \otimes S_3) + \sin(\theta)(S_1 \otimes S_1 + S_2 \otimes S_2 + S_3 \otimes S_3)^2.$$

**Problem 75.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  and the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \quad \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \quad \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2.$$

Find the commutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3], \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1], \quad [\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2].$$

Discuss

**Problem 76.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate the commutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_2 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_3]$$

$$[\sigma_2 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_3 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_1]$$

$$[\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_1 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_2].$$

**Problem 77.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\sigma_1 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_1, \quad \sigma_2 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \quad \sigma_3 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

Find the commutators. Discuss.

**Problem 78.** Consider the  $2^6 \times 2^6$  unitary and hermitian matrices

$$X = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3, \quad S = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

Find the commutator  $[X, S]$  and anticommutator  $[X, S]_+$ .

**Problem 79.** Consider the *Bell matrix*

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

which is a unitary matrix. Each column vector of the matrix is a fully entangled state. Are the normalized eigenvectors of  $B$  are also fully entangled states?

**Problem 80.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$e^{i(x_1\sigma_1+x_2\sigma_2+x_3\sigma_3)} = I_2 \cos(r) + \frac{\sin(r)}{r}i(x_1\sigma_1 + x_2\sigma_2 + x_3\sigma_3)$$

where  $r^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2$ .

**Problem 81.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices to describe a spin- $\frac{1}{2}$  particle. In the square array of  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\begin{array}{ccc} I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 & \sigma_3 \otimes I_2 & \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \\ \sigma_1 \otimes I_2 & I_2 \otimes \sigma_1 & \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \\ \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3 & \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 & \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \end{array}$$

each row and each column is a triad of commuting operators. Consider the hermitian  $3 \times 3$  matrices to describe a particle with *spin-1*

$$S_1 := \frac{\hbar}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 := \frac{\hbar}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 := \hbar \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is in the square array of  $9 \times 9$  matrices

$$\begin{array}{ccc} I_3 \otimes S_3 & S_3 \otimes I_3 & S_3 \otimes S_3 \\ S_1 \otimes I_3 & I_3 \otimes S_1 & S_1 \otimes S_1 \\ S_1 \otimes S_3 & S_3 \otimes S_1 & S_2 \otimes S_2 \end{array}$$

each row and each column a triad of commuting operators?

**Problem 82.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices and

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^3, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^3, \quad \sigma = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1 \\ \sigma_2 \\ \sigma_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate  $(\mathbf{a} \times \sigma)^T \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \sigma)$ , where  $\times$  denotes the vector product and  $\cdot$  the scalar product.

**Problem 83.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma = (\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3)$ . Let  $\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{r}, \mathbf{s}, \mathbf{t}$  be unit vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . We define

$$Q := \mathbf{q} \cdot \sigma, \quad R := \mathbf{r} \cdot \sigma, \quad S := \mathbf{s} \cdot \sigma, \quad T := \mathbf{t} \cdot \sigma$$

where  $\mathbf{q} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} := q_1\sigma_1 + q_2\sigma_2 + q_3\sigma_3$ . Calculate

$$(Q \otimes S + R \otimes S + R \otimes T - Q \otimes T)^2.$$

Express the result using commutators.

**Problem 84.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices.

(i) Find

$$R_{1x}(\alpha) := \exp(-i\alpha(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)), \quad R_{1y}(\alpha) := \exp(-i\alpha(\sigma_2 \otimes I_2))$$

where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $I_2$  denotes the  $2 \times 2$  unit matrix.

(ii) Consider the case  $R_{1x}(\alpha = \pi/2)$  and  $R_{1y}(\alpha = \pi/4)$ . Calculate  $R_{1x}(\pi/2)R_{1y}(\pi/4)$ . Discuss.

**Problem 85.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. We define  $\sigma_+ := \sigma_1 + i\sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_- := \sigma_1 - i\sigma_2$ . Let

$$c_k^* := \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \cdots \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \left(\frac{1}{2}\sigma_+\right) \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes I_2$$

where  $\sigma_+$  is on the  $k$ th position and we have  $N - 1$  Kronecker products. Thus  $c_k^*$  is a  $2^N \times 2^N$  matrix.

(i) Find  $c_k$ .

(ii) Find the anticommutators  $[c_k, c_j]_+$  and  $[c_k^*, c_j^*]_+$ .

(iii) Find  $c_k c_k$  and  $c_k^* c_k^*$ .

**Problem 86.** Using the definitions from the previous problem we define

$$s_{-,j} := \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_{x,j} - i\sigma_{y,j}) = \frac{1}{2}\sigma_{-,j}, \quad s_{+,j} := \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_{x,j} + i\sigma_{y,j}) = \frac{1}{2}\sigma_{+,j}$$

and

$$c_1 = s_{-,1}$$

$$c_j = \exp\left(i\pi \sum_{\ell=1}^{j-1} s_{+, \ell} s_{-, \ell}\right) s_{-,j} \quad \text{for } j = 2, 3, \dots$$

(i) Find  $c_j^*$ .

(ii) Find the inverse transformation.

(iii) Calculate  $c_j^* c_j$ .

**Problem 87.** Find the conditions on  $c_1, c_2, c_3 \in \mathbb{C}$  such that

$$(c_1\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + c_2\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + c_3\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3) \left( \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) \right) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 88.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the  $3 \times 3$  matrix  $R$  defined by

$$R_{jk} = \text{tr}(\sigma_j \otimes \sigma_k), \quad j, k = 1, 2, 3.$$

**Problem 89.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate the trace of  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3, \sigma_1\sigma_2, \sigma_1\sigma_3, \sigma_2\sigma_3, \sigma_1\sigma_2\sigma_3$ .

**Problem 90.** Consider

$$\exp\left(\epsilon \sum_{j=1}^n s_j^- s_{j+1}^- \right)$$

with  $s_{n+1}^- = s_1^-$  (cyclic boundary condition) and the term

$$Y = \frac{1}{m!} \left( \sum_{j=1}^n s_j^- s_{j+1}^- \right)^m.$$

Let

$$\mathbf{u} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate

$$Y(\mathbf{u} \otimes \mathbf{u} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathbf{u}), \quad Y(\mathbf{v} \otimes \mathbf{v} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathbf{v}).$$

**Problem 91.** Let  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate the commutator

$$[\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1]$$

and

$$\exp(-z\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1) \exp(z\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2).$$

**Problem 92.** Find the eigenvalues of the unitary operator

$$U = \exp\left(-i\frac{\pi}{4} b^\dagger b \otimes \sigma_3\right).$$

Note that  $e^{i\pi/4} = (1+i)/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $e^{-i\pi/4} = (1-i)/\sqrt{2}$ .

**Problem 93.** Consider the *Bell matrix*

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Write the matrix  $B$  in the form

$$B = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^3 c_{j_1, j_2} \sigma_{j_1} \otimes \sigma_{j_2}.$$

**Problem 94.** Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -a & -b \\ 0 & 0 & b & -a \\ -a & b & 0 & 0 \\ -b & -a & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and the Bell matrix

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Show that  $B^T M B$  can be written as the direct sum of two  $2 \times 2$  matrices.

**Problem 95.** Consider the Bell matrix

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Find all matrices  $A$  such that  $BAB^* = A$ .  
 (ii) Find all matrices  $A$  such that  $BAB^*$  is a diagonal matrix.

**Problem 96.** Consider the standard basis in the vector space of  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$E_{00} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_{01} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_{11} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

and the mutually unbiased basis

$$\mu_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mu_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mu_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mu_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

Express the Bell matrix

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

with the basis given by  $\mu_j \otimes \mu_k$  ( $j, k = 0, 1, 2, 3$ ).

**Problem 97.** Let  $\sigma_0 = I_2$ ,  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find

$$(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)^2, \quad (\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)^3.$$

**Problem 98.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Let

$$R := \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

- (i) Find  $\text{tr}(R)$ . Using this result what can be said about the eigenvalues of  $R$ .
- (ii) Find  $R^2$ . Using this result and the result from (i) derive the eigenvalues of the matrix  $R$ .
- (iii) Find  $\frac{1}{4}(I_4 + R)^2$ .

**Problem 99.** Given the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Are the four column vectors

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eigenvectors of  $A$ ? Are the vectors entangled?

**Problem 100.** Find  $4 \times 4$  matrices  $A, B$  consisting of Kronecker products of  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3, I_2$  such that

$$[A, B] = \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 - \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2.$$

**Problem 101.** Let  $A, B$  be hermitian  $n \times n$  matrices. Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = A \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes B + \epsilon(A \otimes B)$$

where  $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\hat{H}_0 = A \otimes I_n + I_n \otimes B$ . Find the Moller operator

$$\hat{\Omega}_{\pm} := \lim_{T \rightarrow \mp\infty} \exp(-i\hat{H}T/\hbar) \exp(i\hat{H}_0T/\hbar).$$

**Problem 102.** Calculate

$$\exp(-i\pi(\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2)(I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2)(I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_1/8)).$$

This is the *Toffoli gate*.

**Problem 103.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ . Calculate

$$\exp(\alpha(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3))$$

and the trace of this expression

$$\text{tr} \exp(\alpha(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)).$$

**Problem 104.** Every  $4 \times 4$  unitary matrix  $U$  can be written as

$$U = (U_1 \otimes U_2) \exp(i(\alpha\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \beta\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \gamma\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3))(U_3 \otimes U_4)$$

where  $U_j \in U(2)$  ( $j = 1, 2, 3, 4$ ) and  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Calculate

$$\exp(i(\alpha\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \beta\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \gamma\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)).$$

**Problem 105.** Let  $\omega = \exp(2\pi i/4) \equiv \exp(\pi i/2)$ . Consider the four  $64 \times 64$  invertible matrices

$$S_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \omega & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \omega^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \omega^3 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \omega^3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \omega^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \omega \end{pmatrix} \otimes I_4$$

$$S_2 = I_4 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes I_4$$

$$S_3 = I_4 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \omega & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \omega^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \omega^3 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \omega^3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \omega^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \omega \end{pmatrix}$$

$$S_4 = I_4 \otimes I_4 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $S_j^4$  for  $j = 1, 2, 3, 4$ . Find

$$S_1 S_2 S_1^{-1} S_2^{-1}, \quad S_2 S_3 S_2^{-1} S_3^{-1}, \quad S_3 S_4 S_3^{-1} S_4^{-1}, \quad S_4 S_1 S_4^{-1} S_1^{-1}.$$



Find the commutators  $[S_1, S_2]$ ,  $[S_2, S_3]$ ,  $[S_3, S_4]$ ,  $[S_4, S_1]$ .

**Problem 106.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1$ ,  $\sigma_2$  and  $\sigma_3$ . Can one find an  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\exp(i\alpha\sigma_3)\sigma_1\exp(-i\alpha\sigma_3) = \sigma_2?$$

**Problem 107.** Consider the  $3 \times 3$  matrix

$$S_2 = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is the matrix hermitian? Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $S_2$ .

(ii) Show that  $S_2^3 = S_2$ .

(iii) Let  $\phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Find  $\exp(i\phi S_2)$ .

**Problem 108.** (i) Let  $\tau = (\sqrt{5} - 1)/2$  be the golden mean number. Consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$B_1 = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i7\pi/10} & 0 \\ 0 & -e^{-i3\pi/10} \end{pmatrix}, \quad B_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\tau e^{-i\pi/10} & -i\sqrt{\tau} \\ -i\sqrt{\tau} & -\tau e^{i\pi/10} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The matrices are invertible. Are the matrices unitary? Is  $B_1 B_2 B_1 = B_2 B_1 B_2$ ?

(ii) Show that using computer algebra

$$B_2^{-2} B_1^4 B_2^{-1} B_1 B_2^{-1} B_1 B_2 B_1^{-2} B_2 B_1^{-1} B_2^{-5} B_1 B_2^{-1} \approx \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 109.** Consider the Hamilton operator  $\hat{H} = \hat{H}_0 + \hat{H}_1$ , where

$$\hat{H}_0 = \hbar\omega\sigma_3, \quad \hat{H}_1 = \hbar\omega\sigma_1.$$

Let  $U$  and  $U_0$  be the unitary matrices

$$U = \exp(-i\hat{H}t/\hbar), \quad U_0 = \exp(-i\hat{H}_0t/\hbar).$$

Let  $n$  be a positive integer. The Moller wave operators

$$\Omega_{\pm} := \lim_{n \rightarrow \pm\infty} U^n U_0^{-n}.$$

Owing to their intertwining property the Moller wave operators transform the eigenvectors of the free dynamics  $U_0 = \exp(-i\hat{H}_0t/\hbar)$  into eigenvectors of the interacting dynamics  $U = \exp(-i\hat{H}t/\hbar)$ . Find  $\Omega_{\pm}$ .

**Problem 110.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Let  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \in \mathbb{C}$ . Find the conditions on  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$  such that

$$U = \alpha_1\sigma_1 + \alpha_2\sigma_2 + \alpha_3\sigma_3$$

is a unitary matrix. Note that

$$\begin{aligned} UU^* &= (\alpha_1\sigma_1 + \alpha_2\sigma_2 + \alpha_3\sigma_3)(\alpha_1^*\sigma_1 + \alpha_2^*\sigma_2 + \alpha_3^*\sigma_3) \\ &= (\alpha_1\alpha_1^* + \alpha_2\alpha_2^* + \alpha_3\alpha_3^*)I_2 + (\alpha_1\alpha_2^* - \alpha_2\alpha_1^*)\sigma_1\sigma_2 + (\alpha_3\alpha_1^* - \alpha_1\alpha_3^*)\sigma_3\sigma_1 + (\alpha_2\alpha_3^* - \alpha_3\alpha_2^*)\sigma_2\sigma_3. \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 111.** Is the  $8 \times 8$  matrix

$$U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 + i\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + i\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)$$

unitary?

**Problem 112.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_0 = I_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . The matrices are unitary and hermitian.

(i) Is the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_0 & \sigma_1 \\ \sigma_2 & \sigma_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

unitary?

(ii) Is the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_0 & \sigma_1 \\ -i\sigma_2 & \sigma_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

unitary?

**Problem 113.** Consider the two spin-1 matrices

$$L_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & i \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad L_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\theta, \phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Calculate  $T(\theta, \phi) = \exp(-i\phi L_3) \exp(-i\theta L_2)$ . Is  $T(\theta, \phi)$  an element of  $SO(3, \mathbb{R})$ ?

**Problem 114.** The following states form an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$

$$|\pi^+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\pi^0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\pi^-\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

These states play a role for the  $\pi$ -mesons. Show that the states

$$\begin{aligned}
 & |\pi^+\rangle \otimes |\pi^+\rangle, \quad |\pi^-\rangle \otimes |\pi^-\rangle \\
 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\pi^+\rangle \otimes |\pi^0\rangle + |\pi^0\rangle \otimes |\pi^+\rangle), \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\pi^0\rangle \otimes |\pi^-\rangle + |\pi^-\rangle \otimes |\pi^0\rangle) \\
 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\pi^+\rangle \otimes |\pi^0\rangle - |\pi^0\rangle \otimes |\pi^+\rangle), \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\pi^+\rangle \otimes |\pi^-\rangle - |\pi^-\rangle \otimes |\pi^+\rangle), \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|\pi^0\rangle \otimes |\pi^-\rangle - |\pi^-\rangle \otimes |\pi^0\rangle) \\
 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2|\pi^0\rangle \otimes |\pi^0\rangle + |\pi^+\rangle \otimes |\pi^-\rangle + |\pi^-\rangle \otimes |\pi^+\rangle), \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|\pi^+\rangle \otimes |\pi^-\rangle + |\pi^-\rangle \otimes |\pi^+\rangle - |\pi^0\rangle \otimes |\pi^0\rangle)
 \end{aligned}$$

form an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^9$ . Which of these states are entangled?

**Problem 115.** (i) The electronic scattering matrix has the form

$$S(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \gamma) = e^{i\phi_1\sigma_0} e^{i\phi_2\sigma_3} e^{i\gamma\sigma_2} e^{i\phi_3\sigma_3}$$

where  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3 \in [0, 2\pi)$ ,  $\gamma \in [0, \pi/2)$ . Find  $S(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \gamma)$ .

(ii) Find

$$T(\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \gamma) = e^{i\phi_1\sigma_0} \otimes e^{i\phi_2\sigma_3} \otimes e^{i\gamma\sigma_2} \otimes e^{i\phi_3\sigma_3}.$$

**Problem 116.** Consider the  $2^7 \times 2^7$  matrices

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc}
 & -3 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
 X_{02} & = & I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \\
 X_{-20} & = & I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \\
 X_{12} & = & I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \\
 X_{-2-1} & = & I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \\
 X_{23} & = & I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_z \otimes \sigma_z \\
 X_{-3-2} & = & \sigma_z \otimes \sigma_z \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2 \otimes I_2.
 \end{array}$$

Let

$$K = \lambda(X_{02} + X_{-20} + X_{12} + X_{-2-1} + X_{23} + X_{-3-2})$$

where  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Calculate  $\text{tr}(\exp(K))$  and discuss the behaviour on  $\lambda$ .

**Problem 117.** Consider the two  $4 \times 4$  matrices  $\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3$ ,  $\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1$ .

(i) Find the eigenvalues.

(ii) Show that the eigenvectors can be given as product states (unentangled states), but also as entangled states (i.e. they cannot be written as product states). Explain.

**Problem 118.** Find a unitary matrix  $U$  which can be written as a direct sum of two  $2 \times 2$  matrices and

$$U \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \equiv U \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 119.** A wave-scattering problem can be described by its scattering matrix  $U$ . In a stationary problem,  $U$  relates the outgoing-wave to the ingoing-wave amplitudes. The condition of flux conservation implies unitarity of  $U$ , i.e.

$$UU^\dagger = I$$

where  $I$  is the identity operator. If, additionally, the scattering problem is invariant under the operation of time reversal, we also have  $U = U^T$ , i.e.  $U$  is symmetric. Find all  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrices that also satisfy  $U = U^T$ . Do these matrices form a subgroup of the Lie group  $U(2)$ ?

**Problem 120.** Is

$$(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_1)(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3)(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_1) = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3?$$

Is

$$(\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_1)(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3)(\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_1) = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3?$$

**Problem 121.** Let  $n$  be odd and  $n \geq 3$ . Consider the matrices

$$A_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad A_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

and generally

$$A_n = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $A_3, A_5$ . Then solve the general case. The rank of the matrix  $A_n$  is  $n$ . Thus the matrices are invertible. The determinant of  $A_n$  is  $-1$ . Since  $\text{tr}(A_n) = 1$  the sum of the eigenvalues is 1.

**Problem 122.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices.

(i) Let  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ . Calculate  $\cosh(z\sigma_j), \sinh(z\sigma_j), j = 1, 2, 3$ . Note that  $\sigma_j^2 = I_2$ .

(ii) Show that  $\sin(\theta\sigma_j) = \sin(\theta)\sigma_j$ .

(iii) Find the matrix

$$U = \exp\left(i\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\sigma_1 + \sigma_3)\right).$$

Is the matrix  $U$  unitary? Prove or disprove. If so find the group generated by  $U$ .

**Problem 123.** Let  $\mathbf{v}$  be a normalized vector in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Do all  $n \times n$  matrices  $M$  which satisfy

$$M\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}, \quad \det(M) = 1$$

form a group under matrix multiplication?

**Problem 124.** Let  $c_1^\dagger, c_2^\dagger, \dots, c_n^\dagger$  be Fermi creation operators and  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  be Fermi annihilation operators with the anticommutation relations

$$[c_j^\dagger, c_k]_+ = \delta_{jk}I.$$

(i) Consider the unitary matrix

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is the operator

$$\hat{K}_U = \begin{pmatrix} c_1^\dagger & c_2^\dagger \\ c_1 & c_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_1^\dagger c_2 + c_2^\dagger c_1$$

unitary?

(ii) Consider the hermitian matrix

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is the operator

$$\hat{K}_H = \begin{pmatrix} c_1^\dagger & c_2^\dagger \\ c_1 & c_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = -ic_1^\dagger c_2 + ic_2^\dagger c_1$$

hermitian?

(iii) Consider the nonnormal matrix

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is the operator

$$\hat{K}_N = \begin{pmatrix} c_1^\dagger & c_2^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_1^\dagger c_2 + c_2^\dagger c_1$$

nonnormal?

**Problem 125.** Let  $\Gamma = (\Gamma_{jk})$  ( $j, k = 1, \dots, n$ ),  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2$  be  $n \times n$  skew-hermitian matrices. Then  $V = \exp(\Gamma)$ ,  $V_1 = \exp(\Gamma_1)$ ,  $V_2 = \exp(\Gamma_2)$  are unitary matrices. Let  $c_1^\dagger, \dots, c_n^\dagger$  be Fermi creation operators and  $c_1, \dots, c_n$  be Fermi annihilation operators. Then

$$U(V) = \exp\left(\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n \Gamma_{jk} c_j^\dagger c_k\right)$$

is a unitary operator with  $V = \exp(\Gamma)$ . The commutation relation for the operators are  $c_j^\dagger c_k$  are

$$[c_j^\dagger c_k, c_\ell^\dagger c_m] = \delta_{k\ell} c_j^\dagger c_m - \delta_{jm} c_\ell^\dagger c_k.$$

Show that owing to these commutation relations we have

$$U(V_1)U(V_2) = U(V_1V_2), \quad U(V^{-1}) = U^{-1}(V) = U^\dagger(V), \quad U(I_n) = I$$

where  $I$  is the identity operator.

**Problem 126.** Consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then  $[A, B] = A$  and  $A, B$  form a basis of a two-dimensional non-abelian Lie algebra. Let  $c_1^\dagger, c_2^\dagger$  be Fermi creation operators and  $c_1, c_2$  be Fermi annihilation operators. We define

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A} &:= \begin{pmatrix} c_1^\dagger & c_2^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_1^\dagger c_2 \\ \hat{B} &:= \begin{pmatrix} c_1^\dagger & c_2^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_2^\dagger c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Find the commutator  $[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$ . Discuss.

**Problem 127.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $[A, B]$  be the commutator of  $A$  and  $B$ . Let  $c_1^\dagger, \dots, c_n^\dagger$  be Fermi creation operators and  $c_1, \dots, c_n$  be Fermi annihilation operators. We define the operators

$$\hat{A} = (c_1^\dagger \ \dots \ c_n^\dagger) A \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{B} = (c_1^\dagger \ \dots \ c_n^\dagger) B \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that

$$[\hat{A}, \hat{B}] = \widehat{[A, B]}.$$

Utilize that

$$[c_i^\dagger c_j, c_k^\dagger c_\ell] = c_i^\dagger c_\ell \delta_{jk} - c_k^\dagger c_j \delta_{i\ell}.$$

**Problem 128.** Let  $c_1^\dagger, c_2^\dagger$  be Fermi creation operators and annihilation and  $c_1, c_2$  be Fermi annihilation operators. Consider the operators

$$F_1 = c_1^\dagger c_2^\dagger, \quad F_2 = c_2 c_1, \quad F_3 = c_1^\dagger c_2, \quad F_4 = c_2^\dagger c_1$$

i.e.  $F_2 = F_1^\dagger$  and  $F_4 = F_3^\dagger$ . Find the commutators  $[F_j, F_k]$  and anti-commutators  $[F_j, F_k]_+$ .

**Problem 129.** Consider a vector  $\mathbf{a}$  in  $\mathbb{C}^4$  and the corresponding  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $A$  via the  $\text{vec}^{-1}$  operator

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ a_4 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_3 \\ a_2 & a_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

and analogously

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \\ b_4 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} b_1 & b_3 \\ b_2 & b_4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that

$$\mathbf{a}^* \mathbf{b} = \text{tr}(A^* B).$$

**Problem 130.** Let  $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_3$  be elements of  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Find the conditions on  $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_3$  such that

$$\mathbf{v}_1 \otimes \mathbf{v}_2 \otimes \mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{v}_3 \otimes \mathbf{v}_2 \otimes \mathbf{v}_1.$$

**Problem 131.** Let  $n \geq 1$  and  $\{|0\rangle, |1\rangle, \dots, |n\rangle\}$  be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^{n+1}$ . Consider the linear operators  $((n+1) \times (n+1)$  matrices)

$$a_n = \sum_{j=1}^n \sqrt{j} |j-1\rangle \langle j|, \quad a_n^\dagger = \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} |k\rangle \langle k-1|.$$

Find the commutator  $[a_n, a_n^\dagger]$ . Note that

$$\sum_{\ell=0}^n |\ell\rangle \langle \ell| = I_{n+1}.$$

**Problem 132.** Consider the vector  $\mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{2}(1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1)^T \in \mathbb{C}^6$ . Find a Schmidt decomposition of  $\mathbf{v}$  over  $\mathbb{C}^6 = \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^3$  and over  $\mathbb{C}^6 = \mathbb{C}^3 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2$ .

**Problem 133.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . Let  $u_0, u_1, u_2, u_3 \in \mathbb{R}$  and

$$u_0^2 + u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2 = 1.$$

Is

$$U = u_0 I_2 + \sum_{j=1}^3 u_j \sigma_j$$

a unitary matrix?

**Problem 134.** Consider the spin-1 matrices

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i & 0 \\ -i & 0 & i \\ 0 & -i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that the eigenvalues of the matrix

$$M(k) = S_3^2 + k^2 S_2^2$$

are given by  $1, k^2, 1 + k^2$ .

**Problem 135.** Find all  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $A$  and  $B$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$U = A \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes B$$

is unitary. Start off with

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} r_{11} e^{i\alpha_{11}} & r_{12} e^{i\alpha_{12}} \\ r_{21} e^{i\alpha_{21}} & r_{22} e^{i\alpha_{22}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} s_{11} e^{i\beta_{11}} & s_{12} e^{i\beta_{12}} \\ s_{21} e^{i\beta_{21}} & s_{22} e^{i\beta_{22}} \end{pmatrix},$$



**Problem 136.** Let  $A$  be a  $2 \times 2$  matrix which admit the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = +1$  and  $\lambda_2 = -1$  with the corresponding normalized eigenvectors

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\phi/2}(\cos(\theta/2) - \sin(\theta/2)) \\ e^{i\phi/2}(\cos(\theta/2) + \sin(\theta/2)) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -e^{-i\phi/2}(\cos(\theta/2) + \sin(\theta/2)) \\ e^{i\phi/2}(\cos(\theta/2) - \sin(\theta/2)) \end{pmatrix}.$$

The eigenvectors form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Reconstruct the matrix  $A$  from this information applying the spectral theorem.

**Problem 137.** Let  $S_1, S_2, S_3$  be the spin matrices for spin  $s = \frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{3}{2}, 2, \frac{5}{2}, \dots$ . Thus the size of the matrices is  $(2s + 1) \times (2s + 1)$ . Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the  $(2s + 1)^3 \times (2s + 1)^3$  matrix

$$S_1 \otimes S_3 \otimes S_2.$$

**Problem 138.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Consider the five gamma matrices

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1 & 0_2 \\ 0_2 & \sigma_1 \end{pmatrix}, & \Gamma_2 &= \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_2 & 0_2 \\ 0_2 & \sigma_2 \end{pmatrix}, & \Gamma_3 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & \sigma_3 \\ \sigma_3 & 0_2 \end{pmatrix}, \\ \Gamma_4 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0_2 & -i\sigma_3 \\ i\sigma_3 & 0_2 \end{pmatrix}, & \Gamma_5 &= \begin{pmatrix} -\sigma_3 & 0_2 \\ 0_2 & \sigma_3 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\Gamma_\mu \Gamma_\nu + \Gamma_\nu \Gamma_\mu = \delta_{\mu\nu} I_4.$$

Find the ten matrices  $\Gamma_{[\mu,\nu]}$  defined by

$$\Gamma_{[\mu,\nu]} := \frac{1}{2}i(\Gamma_\mu \Gamma_\nu - \Gamma_\nu \Gamma_\mu).$$

Do these fifteen matrices together with the  $4 \times 4$  identity matrix form an orthogonal basis in the vector space of  $4 \times 4$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ ?

**Problem 139.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Show that

$$\frac{1}{2}\text{tr}(e^{i\pi\sigma_1/2}e^{i\pi\sigma_2}e^{i\pi\sigma_3}) = 1.$$

**Problem 140.** Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $a \neq b$ . Find all unitary matrices  $U$  such that

$$U \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix} U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} b & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 141.** Let  $J_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  matrix with all entries 1 and  $I_2$  the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix. Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of

$$I_2 \otimes J_2 + J_2 \otimes I_2.$$

Extend to  $J_n$  and  $I_n$ .

## Chapter 4

# Density Operators

---

**Problem 1.** Consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} 3/4 & \sqrt{2}e^{-i\phi}/4 \\ \sqrt{2}e^{i\phi}/4 & 1/4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Is the matrix a density matrix?
- (ii) If so do we have a pure state or a mixed state?
- (iii) Find the eigenvalues of  $\rho$ .
- (iv) Find  $\text{tr}(\sigma_1\rho)$ , where  $\sigma_1$  is the first Pauli spin matrix.

**Problem 2.** Let  $\epsilon \in [0, 1]$ . Is

$$\rho_\epsilon = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon & \sqrt{\epsilon(1-\epsilon)}e^{-i\phi} \\ \sqrt{\epsilon(1-\epsilon)}e^{i\phi} & 1-\epsilon \end{pmatrix}$$

with  $0 \leq \phi < 2\pi$  a density matrix?

**Problem 3.** (i) Find a normalized state  $|\phi\rangle$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$  such that we have the density matrix

$$|\phi\rangle\langle\phi| = \frac{1}{2} \left( I_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\sigma_1 + \sigma_3) \right).$$

(ii) Find a normalized state  $|\psi\rangle$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$  such that we have the density matrix

$$|\psi\rangle\langle\psi| = \frac{1}{2} \left( I_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(\sigma_1 + \sigma_2 + \sigma_3) \right).$$

**Problem 4.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the conditions on the coefficients  $a_j, b_j$  and  $c_{jk}$  such that  $\rho$

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \left( I_4 + \left( \sum_{j=1}^3 a_j \sigma_j \right) \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \left( \sum_{j=1}^3 b_j \sigma_j \right) + \sum_{j,k=1}^3 c_{jk} \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_k \right)$$

is a density matrix.

**Problem 5.** Let  $\mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and  $\|\mathbf{m}\| = \|\mathbf{n}\| = 1$ . Is the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\rho(\mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n}) = \frac{1}{4} (I_4 + (\mathbf{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes (\mathbf{m} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) + (\mathbf{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \otimes (\mathbf{m} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}))$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 6.** Consider the  $3 \times 3$  matrix

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 0 & 1/4 \\ 0 & 1/4 & 0 \\ 1/4 & 0 & 1/4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Find the eigenvalues of  $\rho$ .
- (ii) Is  $\rho$  a density matrix? Prove or disprove. If so, is  $\rho$  a mixed or pure state?

**Problem 7.** Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = e^{-i\phi} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i(\alpha+\gamma)} \cos(\beta) \sin(\theta) \\ e^{-i(\alpha-\gamma)} \sin(\beta) \sin(\theta) \\ \cos(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the density matrix  $\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$  and the eigenvalues of  $\rho$ .

**Problem 8.** Let  $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $|\epsilon| < 1$ . Is the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\rho(\epsilon) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1-\epsilon \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1-\epsilon & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 9.** Show that the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\rho^- = \frac{1}{4} (I_2 \otimes I_2 - \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 - \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 - \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\omega^- &= \frac{1}{4}(I_2 \otimes I_2 - \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3) \\ \omega^+ &= \frac{1}{4}(I_2 \otimes I_2 + \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 - \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3) \\ \rho^+ &= \frac{1}{4}(I_2 \otimes I_2 + \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 - \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)\end{aligned}$$

are density matrices. How they are related to the 4 *Bell states*

$$|\psi^-\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi^-\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi^+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi^+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}?$$

**Problem 10.** Let  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  be density matrices in a finite-dimensional Hilbert space. Let  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ . Is

$$\lambda\rho_1 + (1 - \lambda)\rho_2$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 11.** Show that

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 & 0 & \sqrt{\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 - \varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2 & 0 \\ \sqrt{\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2} & 0 & 0 & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $0 \leq \varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \leq 1$  and  $\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 \leq 1$  is a density matrix.

**Problem 12.** Consider the density matrix

$$\rho = \sum_{j=1}^4 p_j |\psi_j\rangle\langle\psi_j|, \quad 0 \leq p_j \leq 1, \quad \sum_{j=1}^4 p_j = 1$$

where the  $|\psi_j\rangle$  are the Bell states

$$\begin{aligned}|\psi_1\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle), & |\psi_2\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle) \\ |\psi_3\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle), & |\psi_4\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle).\end{aligned}$$

Write  $\rho$  using the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ , the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix  $I_2$  and the Kronecker product.

**Problem 13.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\rho$  be a density matrix, i.e.  $\rho \geq 0$  and  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$ . The mean value of an observable  $A$  (hermitian  $n \times n$  matrix) is given by

$$\langle A \rangle = \text{tr}(\rho A).$$

If the density  $\rho$  is unknown, then it may be determined using  $n^2$  mean values  $\langle A^{(k)} \rangle$  ( $k = 1, 2, \dots, n^2$ ) obtained from measurement if the set  $\{A^{(k)}\}$  is a basis in the space of all hermitian  $n \times n$  matrices.

(i) Let  $n = 2$ ,

$$A = \sigma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\text{tr}(\rho A) = 0, \quad \text{tr}(\rho A^2) = 1, \quad \text{tr}(\rho A^3) = 0, \quad \text{tr}(\rho A^4) = 1.$$

Find the density matrix.

(ii) Let  $n = 2$  and

$$\text{tr}(\rho I_2) = 1, \quad \text{tr}(\rho \sigma_1) = -1, \quad \text{tr}(\rho \sigma_2) = 0, \quad \text{tr}(\rho \sigma_3) = 0.$$

Find  $\rho$ .

**Problem 14.** (i) Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the hermitian matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 + x_3 & x_1 - ix_2 \\ x_1 + ix_2 & 1 - x_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the condition on  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  such that  $\rho^2 = \rho$ . Is this matrix then a density matrix?

(ii) Let  $\epsilon \in [0, 1]$ . Consider the hermitian matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon + x_3 & 0 & x_1 - ix_2 \\ 0 & 2 - 2\epsilon & 0 \\ x_1 + ix_2 & 0 & \epsilon - x_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the condition on  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  and  $\epsilon$  such that  $\rho^2 = \rho$ .

**Problem 15.** Consider the density matrix

$$\rho = \sum_{j=1}^4 p_j |\psi_j\rangle\langle\psi_j|, \quad 0 \leq p_j \leq 1, \quad \sum_{j=1}^4 p_j = 1$$

where the  $|\psi_j\rangle$  are the Bell states

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle), \quad |\psi_2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle)$$

$$|\psi_3\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle), \quad |\psi_2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle).$$

Write  $\rho$  using the Pauli spin matrices and the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix  $I_2$ .

**Problem 16.** Let  $A$  be a nonzero  $n \times n$  matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Consider the map

$$A \rightarrow \rho = \frac{AA^*}{\text{tr}(AA^*)}.$$

- (i) Show that  $\rho$  is a density matrix.
- (ii) Show that  $\rho$  is invariant under the map  $A \rightarrow AU$ , where  $U$  is an  $n \times n$  unitary matrix.
- (iii) Is  $AA^* = A^*A$  in general?
- (iv) Consider the map

$$A \rightarrow \sigma = \frac{A^*A}{\text{tr}(A^*A)}.$$

Is  $\sigma = \rho$ ? Prove or disprove.

**Problem 17.** Consider the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ e^{i\phi} \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}$$

and the density matrix

$$\rho(0) = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|.$$

Given the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega\sigma_1.$$

Solve the von Neumann equation for the given  $\rho(0)$  and the given  $\hat{H}$ . The von Neumann equation is given by

$$i\hbar \frac{d\rho}{dt} = [\hat{H}, \rho](t)$$

with the solution

$$\rho(t) = e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar} \rho(0) e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar}.$$

**Problem 18.** Consider the Bell state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the density matrix

$$\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|.$$

Given the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1.$$

Solve the von Neumann equation for given  $\rho$  and the given  $\hat{H}$ . The von Neumann equation is given by

$$i\hbar\frac{d\rho}{dt} = [\hat{H}, \rho](t)$$

with the solution

$$\rho(t) = e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar}\rho(0)e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar}.$$

**Problem 19.** (i) Is the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & -i/2 \\ i/2 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix?

(ii) Can one find a state  $|\psi\rangle$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$  such that

$$\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|?$$

(iii) Are the  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\rho \otimes \rho, \quad \rho \oplus \rho, \quad \rho \star \rho$$

density matrices? Here  $\otimes$  denotes the Kronecker product,  $\oplus$  the direct sum and  $\star$  operation which is defined for two  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $A$  and  $B$  as

$$A \star B = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & a_{12} \\ 0 & b_{11} & b_{12} & 0 \\ 0 & b_{21} & b_{22} & 0 \\ a_{21} & 0 & 0 & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 20.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be the standard basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Consider the entangled state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle)$$

with the density matrix  $\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$ . Find the reduced density matrix  $\rho_1$ . Discuss.



**Problem 21.** Is the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 + r \cos(\theta) & r \sin(\theta) e^{-i\phi} \\ r \sin(\theta) e^{i\phi} & 1 - r \cos(\theta) \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix? What are the conditions on  $r$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$ ?

**Problem 22.** Consider a finite dimensional Hilbert space of dimension  $d$  on which the density matrix  $\rho$  acts. A quantum operation is represented by a completely positive and trace preserving map  $\Lambda$  which takes the form

$$\Lambda(\rho) = \sum_{j=1}^{d^2} V_j \rho V_j^*.$$

Show that the trace preserving condition  $\text{tr}(\Lambda(\rho)) = \text{tr}(\rho)$  is equivalent to the equality

$$\sum_{j=1}^{d^2} V_j^* V_j = I.$$

**Problem 23.** Let  $S$  be the set of unit vectors in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\mathbf{u} \in S$ . A function  $\mu(\mathbf{u})$  from  $S$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  is called a generalized probability measure if the following two conditions hold: (i) for  $\mathbf{u} \in S$ ,  $0 \leq \mu(\mathbf{u}) \leq 1$ , (ii) if  $\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_n$  form an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ , then  $\sum_{j=1}^n \mu(\mathbf{u}_j) = 1$ .

Let  $n \geq 3$ . Then any generalized probability measure  $\mu$  on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  has the form

$$\mu(\rho) = \text{tr}(\rho \mathbf{u} \mathbf{u}^*)$$

for a uniquely defined density matrix  $\rho$ . (Gleason 1957)

(i) Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$ , the orthonormal basis

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_1)$ ,  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_2)$ ,  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_3)$ .

(ii) Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$ , the orthonormal basis

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ e^{i\phi} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -e^{i\phi} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^{i\phi} \\ e^{i\phi} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u}_4 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^{i\phi} \\ -e^{i\phi} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_1)$ ,  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_2)$ ,  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_3)$ ,  $\mu(\mathbf{u}_4)$ .

**Problem 24.** Consider the two  $2 \times 2$  density matrices

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} \rho_{11} & \rho_{12} \\ \rho_{21} & \rho_{22} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{11} & \sigma_{12} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_{22} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\rho \star \sigma = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \rho_{11} & 0 & 0 & \rho_{12} \\ 0 & \sigma_{11} & \sigma_{12} & 0 \\ 0 & \sigma_{21} & \sigma_{22} & 0 \\ \rho_{21} & 0 & 0 & \rho_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 25.** Consider the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate the commutators  $[\rho, \sigma_1]$ ,  $[\rho, \sigma_2]$ ,  $[\rho, \sigma_3]$  and discuss.

**Problem 26.** Consider the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the *Cayley transform*

$$U = (\rho - iI_2)(\rho + iI_2)^{-1}$$

and then the commutator  $[\rho, U]$ . Discuss

**Problem 27.** Consider the Pauli spin matrices  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$ . Find the normalized eigenvectors

$$\mathbf{v}_{11}, \mathbf{v}_{12}, \mathbf{v}_{21}, \mathbf{v}_{22}, \mathbf{v}_{31}, \mathbf{v}_{32}$$

and construct the six density matrices (pure states)

$$\rho_{jk} = \mathbf{v}_{jk} \mathbf{v}_{jk}^*$$

where  $j = 1, 2, 3$  and  $k = 1, 2$ . Calculate commutators  $[\rho_{jk}, \rho_{j'k'}]$  and anti-commutators  $[\rho_{jk}, \rho_{j'k'}]_+$  and compare to the commutators  $[\sigma_j, \sigma_k]$  and anti-commutators  $[\sigma_j, \sigma_k]_+$ .

**Problem 28.** Does the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

represent a pure or mixed state?

**Problem 29.** Consider the Hamilton operator acting in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega_1(\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 + I_2 \otimes \sigma_3) + \hbar\omega_2(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1)$$

where  $\omega_1, \omega_2 > 0$ .

(i) Find the (real) eigenvalues (the matrix  $\hat{H}$  is hermitian)  $E_0, E_1, E_2, E_3$  with the ordering  $E_0 \leq E_1 \leq E_2 \leq E_3$ .

(ii) Find the corresponding normalized eigenvectors  $|E_0\rangle, |E_1\rangle, |E_2\rangle, |E_3\rangle$ . Are the eigenvectors separable?

(iii) Calculate the partition function  $Z(\beta)$  ( $\beta = 1/(k_B T)$ ) defined by

$$Z(\beta) := \sum_{j=0}^3 \exp(-\beta E_j).$$

(iv) We define

$$p_j(\beta) := \frac{e^{-\beta E_j}}{Z(\beta)}, \quad j = 0, 1, 2, 3.$$

Calculate the density matrix

$$\rho(\beta) = \sum_{j=0}^3 p_j(\beta) |E_j\rangle \langle E_j|.$$

Do we have a mixed or pure state? Study the cases  $\rho(\infty)$  and  $\rho(0)$ .

**Problem 30.** Let  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3 \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the hermitian matrix

$$\rho(\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3) = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 + \epsilon_3 & 0 & 0 & \epsilon_1 + \epsilon_2 \\ 0 & 1 - \epsilon_3 & \epsilon_1 - \epsilon_2 & 0 \\ 0 & \epsilon_1 - \epsilon_2 & 1 - \epsilon_3 & 0 \\ \epsilon_1 + \epsilon_2 & 0 & 0 & 1 + \epsilon_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

What is the condition such that  $\rho(\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3)$  is a density matrix? For the eigenvalues of the matrix  $\rho(\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3)$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_1 &= \frac{1}{4}(1 + \epsilon_1 + \epsilon_2 + \epsilon_3), & \lambda_2 &= \frac{1}{4}(1 + \epsilon_1 - \epsilon_2 - \epsilon_3), \\ \lambda_3 &= \frac{1}{4}(1 - \epsilon_1 + \epsilon_2 - \epsilon_3), & \lambda_4 &= \frac{1}{4}(1 - \epsilon_1 - \epsilon_2 + \epsilon_3). \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 31.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\rho$  be a density matrix in this Hilbert space and  $H$  and  $K$  be two hermitian  $n \times n$  matrices. One defines

$$\langle H \rangle := \text{tr}(\rho H), \quad \langle H^2 \rangle := \text{tr}(\rho H^2)$$

and analogously for  $K$ . Let

$$\Delta H := \sqrt{\langle H^2 \rangle - \langle H \rangle^2}, \quad \Delta K := \sqrt{\langle K^2 \rangle - \langle K \rangle^2}.$$

Then we have the uncertainty relation

$$(\Delta H)(\Delta K) \geq \frac{1}{2} |\langle i[H, K] \rangle|.$$

Let

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad K = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i & 0 \\ -i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that the uncertainty relation becomes an equality for the given  $\rho$ ,  $H$  and  $K$ .

**Problem 32.** Let  $I_d$  be the  $d \times d$  identity matrix. Consider the matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{d}(I_d + K)$$

where  $K$  is a hermitian  $d \times d$  matrix with all diagonal entries equal to 0. What is the condition on such a  $K$  such that  $\rho$  is a density matrix?

**Problem 33.** Let  $\alpha \in [0, 1]$ . Show that

$$\rho(\alpha) = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \alpha & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 + \alpha & -2\alpha & 0 \\ 0 & -2\alpha & 1 + \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 - \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

is a density matrix (so-called *Werner state*). Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\rho$ .

**Problem 34.** Are the matrices

$$\rho(\theta) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \sin^2 \theta & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos^2 \theta & \cos^2 \theta & 0 \\ 0 & \cos^2 \theta & \cos^2 \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\rho(\theta) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos^2 \theta & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sin^2 \theta & \sin^2 \theta & 0 \\ 0 & \sin^2 \theta & \sin^2 \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

density matrices? Prove or disprove. If so, do we have a mixed or pure state?

**Problem 35.** Is the matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \equiv \frac{1}{4} (I_2 \otimes I_2 + \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1)$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 36.** Can the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

be written as a Kronecker product of two  $2 \times 2$  density matrices?

**Problem 37.** Let  $\rho$  be a density matrix given as an  $n \times n$  matrix and  $U$  be an  $n \times n$  unitary matrix. Then  $U\rho U^{-1}$  is again a density matrix. Let

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the density matrix  $U\rho U^{-1}$ .

**Problem 38.** Let

$$\rho_1^{\mp} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \mp 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \mp 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho_2^{\mp} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \mp 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \mp 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

be the four density matrices for the Bell states.

(i) Let  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Is the convex combination

$$\rho = t\rho_1 + (1-t)\rho_2$$

a density matrix?

(ii) The Hilbert-Schmidt distance  $d(\rho_1, \rho_2)$  is given by

$$d(\rho_1, \rho_2) := \sqrt{\text{tr}((\rho_1 - \rho_2)^2)}.$$

Find  $d(\rho_1, \rho_2)$  for the given density matrices.

**Problem 39.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the conditions on the real coefficients  $r_j, u_j, t_{jk}$  ( $j, k = 1, 2, 3$ ) such that

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} (I_2 \otimes I_2 + \sum_{j=1}^3 r_j \sigma_j \otimes I_2 + \sum_{j=1}^3 u_j I_2 \otimes \sigma_j + \sum_{j=1}^3 \sum_{k=1}^3 t_{jk} \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_k)$$

is a density matrix. Note that since  $\text{tr}(\sigma_j) = 0$  for  $j = 1, 2, 3$  we have  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$ .

**Problem 40.** The variance of an observable  $A$  and a density operator  $\rho$  in a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$  is defined as

$$V(\rho, A) := \text{tr}(\rho A^2) - (\text{tr}(\rho A))^2.$$

Let  $|\psi\rangle$  be a normalized state in the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ . Show that if  $\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$  (pure state) we obtain

$$V(|\psi\rangle\langle\psi|, A) = \langle\psi|A^2|\psi\rangle - \langle\psi|A|\psi\rangle^2.$$

**Problem 41.** (i) Consider the spin-1 matrices

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

which are hermitian and traceless. Let  $I_3$  be the  $3 \times 3$  unit matrix. Let

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

be a vector in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with  $\|\mathbf{v}\| \leq 1$ . Is the matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{3} \left( I_3 + \sum_{j=1}^3 v_j S_j \right)$$

a density matrix. Obviously this matrix is hermitian and has trace 1, but are all the eigenvalues are non-zero?

(ii) Is the matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{9} \left( I_3 \otimes I_3 + \sum_{j=1}^3 v_j S_j \otimes S_j \right)$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 42.** (i) Consider the three  $3 \times 3$  matrices

$$\rho_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho_2 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho_3 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Which of these matrices are density matrices?

(ii) For the matrices which represent density matrices found out whether it represents of pure state or mixed state. If it is pure state find the state  $|\psi\rangle$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$  such that  $\rho = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$ .

**Problem 43.** Consider a mixture of 25% of the pure state  $(1, 0)^T$ , 25% of the pure state  $(0, 1)^T$  and 50% of the pure state  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1, 1)^T$  described by the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the spectral representation of  $\rho$ . Use the spectral representation of  $\rho$  to find another mixture of pure states with the same (measurement) statistical properties as  $\rho$ .

**Problem 44.** Consider the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ e^{i\phi} \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ , where  $\phi, \theta \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\rho(t=0) = \rho(0) = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$  be a density matrix at time  $t=0$ . Given the Hamilton operator  $\hat{H} = \hbar\omega\sigma_1$ . Solve the von Neumann equation to find  $\rho(t)$ .

**Problem 45.** Let  $\mathcal{H}_1$  and  $\mathcal{H}_2$  be two Hilbert spaces and  $\mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2$  be the product Hilbert space. Let  $\rho$  be a density operators of the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2$ . Show that if one of the reduced density operators  $\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_2}(\rho) = \rho_1$  or  $\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_1}(\rho) = \rho_2$  is pure, then  $\rho = \rho_1 \otimes \rho_2$ . If both  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  are pure, then  $\rho$  is pure too.

**Problem 46.** Let  $\alpha \in [0, 1]$  and  $\phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Is

$$\rho(\alpha, \phi) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 0 & e^{-i\phi} \\ 0 & 2-2\alpha & 0 \\ e^{i\phi} & 0 & \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 47.** Let  $|\phi_j\rangle$  ( $j = 1, \dots, d$ ) be an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . Is

$$\rho = \frac{1}{d} \sum_{j,k=1}^d |\phi_j\rangle\langle\phi_k|$$

a density matrix.

**Problem 48.** (i) Consider the density matrix (pure state)

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Apply the Cayley transform to find the corresponding unitary matrix. Discuss.

(ii) Consider the density matrix (pure state)

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -i \\ i & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -i \end{pmatrix}.$$

Apply the Cayley transform to find the corresponding unitary matrix. Discuss.



(iii) Consider the  $n \times n$  density matrix (pure state)

$$\rho = \frac{1}{n} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Apply the Cayley transform to find the corresponding unitary matrix. Discuss.

(iv) Consider the mixed state

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Apply the Cayley transform to find the corresponding unitary matrix. Discuss.

**Problem 49.** Let  $|n\rangle$  ( $n = 0, 1, \dots, N$ ) be the standard basis in  $\mathbb{C}^{N+1}$ . Consider the states

$$|\theta, \phi\rangle = \sum_{n=0}^N \binom{N}{n}^{1/2} (\cos(\theta/2))^{N-n} (\sin(\theta/2))^n e^{-in\phi} |n\rangle.$$

Consider the density matrix

$$\rho(t) = \sum_{n=0}^N \sum_{m=0}^N C_m^*(t) C_n(t) |n\rangle \langle m|.$$

Show that

$$\begin{aligned} Q(\theta, \phi, t) &:= \frac{N+1}{4\pi} \langle \theta, \phi | \rho(t) | \theta, \phi \rangle \\ &= \frac{N+1}{4\pi} \sum_{m=0}^N \sum_{n=0}^N \binom{N}{m}^{1/2} \binom{N}{n}^{1/2} C_m^*(t) C_n(t) \\ &\quad \times (\cos(\theta/2))^{2N-m-n} (\sin(\theta/2))^{m+n} e^{-i(m-n)\phi}. \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 50.** A quantum system is described by the density matrix  $\rho$  a positive semi-definite operator with  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$ . The observable is described by self-adjoint operators  $A$  and their expectation values are given by  $\text{tr}(A\rho)$ . Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ , the density matrices

$$\rho_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the hermitian  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\sigma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find

$$\operatorname{tr}(\rho_1 \sigma_2), \quad \operatorname{tr}(\rho_2 \sigma_2), \quad \operatorname{tr}((\rho_1 \otimes \rho_2)(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)).$$

**Problem 51.** Let  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Let  $\rho_1, \rho_2$  be two density matrices.

(i) Is the convex combination

$$\rho = t\rho_1 + (1-t)\rho_2$$

a density matrix.

(ii) If so apply it to the density matrices which are related to the Bell states

$$\rho_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(iii) The Hilbert-Schmidt distance  $d(\rho_1, \rho_2)$  is given by

$$d(\rho_1, \rho_2) = \sqrt{\operatorname{tr}((\rho_1 - \rho_2)^2)}.$$

Find the distance for the two density matrices given in (ii).

**Problem 52.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices and  $I_2$  the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix.

(i) Show that the four matrices

$$\rho_1 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 + \sigma_3), \quad \rho_2 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 - \sigma_3), \quad \rho_3 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 + \sigma_1), \quad \rho_4 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 + \sigma_2)$$

are density matrices.

(ii) Show that the four matrices  $\rho_1, \rho_2, \rho_3, \rho_4$  form a basis in the Hilbert space  $M_2(\mathbb{C})$  with the scalar product  $\langle A, B \rangle := \operatorname{tr}(AB^*)$ .

**Problem 53.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and the projection matrices

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $\Pi_1 \Pi_2$  and  $\Pi_1 + \Pi_2$ . Let

$$\rho(\theta) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix} (\cos(\theta) \quad \sin(\theta)).$$

Find

$$\operatorname{tr}(\rho\Pi_1), \quad \operatorname{tr}(\rho\Pi_2).$$

**Problem 54.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices and  $I_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix.

(i) Show that the four  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$\rho_1 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 + \sigma_3), \quad \rho_2 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 - \sigma_3), \quad \rho_3 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 + \sigma_1), \quad \rho_4 = \frac{1}{2}(I_2 + \sigma_2)$$

are density matrices in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ .

(ii) Show that the four matrices form a basis in the Hilbert space  $M_2(\mathbb{C})$  with the scalar product  $\langle A, B \rangle := \operatorname{tr}(AB^*)$ .

(iii) Are the matrices  $\rho_1 \otimes \rho_1, \rho_2 \otimes \rho_2, \rho_3 \otimes \rho_3$  density matrices in the Hilbert space  $M_2(\mathbb{C})$ .

**Problem 55.** Let  $A, B$  be hermitian  $n \times n$  matrices and  $\langle A \rangle = \operatorname{tr}(A\rho)$  with  $\rho$  an  $n \times n$  density matrix or  $\langle A \rangle = \langle \psi|A|\psi \rangle$  with  $|\psi \rangle$  a normalized state in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let

$$\sigma_A^2 := \langle A^2 \rangle - \langle A \rangle^2, \quad \sigma_B^2 := \langle B^2 \rangle - \langle B \rangle^2.$$

Then

$$\sigma_A^2 \sigma_B^2 \geq \left| \frac{1}{2} \langle [A, B]_+ \rangle - \langle A \rangle \langle B \rangle \right|^2 + \left| \frac{1}{2} \langle [A, B] \rangle \right|^2.$$

(i) Let  $n = 2$  and  $A = \sigma_1, B = \sigma_2$  and

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the left and right hand side of the inequality.

(ii) Let  $n = 2$  and  $A = \sigma_1, \sigma_2$  and

$$|\psi \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the left and right hand side of the inequality.

**Problem 56.** Let

$$|\psi_0 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi_1 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate

$$\rho = (|\psi_0 \rangle \langle \psi_0|) \otimes (|\psi_1 \rangle \langle \psi_1|).$$

Is  $\rho$  a density matrix?

**Problem 57.** Let  $A, B$  be positive semidefinite  $n \times n$  matrices. Then

$$\det(A + B) \geq \det(A) + \det(B), \quad \operatorname{tr}(AB) \leq \operatorname{tr}(A)\operatorname{tr}(B).$$

Let

$$A = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Both matrices are density matrices, with  $A$  a pure state and  $B$  a mixed state. Calculate the left- and right-hand side of the two inequality. Discuss.

**Problem 58.** Let  $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n$  be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^n$  and  $\mu_1, \mu_2, \dots, \mu_n$  be nonnegative numbers such that  $\sum_{j=1}^n \mu_j = 1$ . Is

$$\rho = \sum_{j=1}^n \mu_j \mathbf{v}_j \mathbf{v}_j^*$$

a density matrix? If so would it cover pure and mixed states?

**Problem 59.** Let

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} \rho_{11} & \rho_{12} \\ \rho_{21} & \rho_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

be a density matrix. Is

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} \rho_{11} & 0 & \rho_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \rho_{21} & 0 & \rho_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 60.** Let  $\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n$  (column vectors) be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^n$  and let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  be nonnegative real numbers with

$$\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j = 1.$$

Is

$$\rho = \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j \mathbf{v}_j \mathbf{v}_j^*$$

a density matrix?

**Problem 61.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$  and the states

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\psi_2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\gamma \in [-1, 1]$ . Consider the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \gamma)|\psi_1\rangle\langle\psi_1|.$$

Let

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & e^{-i\theta_1} \\ e^{i\theta_1} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 & e^{-i\theta_2} \\ e^{i\theta_2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 62.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\rho$  be a density matrix. Then the diagonal part  $\sigma$  of  $\rho$  is also a density matrix. Let  $f$  be a convex function on the interval  $[0, 1]$ . Then (*Klein inequality*)

$$\text{tr}(f(\rho)) \geq \text{tr}(f(\sigma)).$$

Let

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad f(x) = x^2.$$

Calculate the right-hand side and left-hand side of the inequality.

**Problem 63.** Let  $\rho_1, \rho_2$  be density matrices. Then one has (*Klein inequality*)

$$\text{tr}(f(\rho_1) - f(\rho_2) - (\rho_1 - \rho_2)f'(\rho_2)) \geq 0$$

where  $f : (0, \infty)$  is a convex function. Consider

$$\rho_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and  $f(x) = x^2$ . Calculate the left-hand side of the inequality.

**Problem 64.** Show that

$$\rho = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is a density matrix (pure state). Find the normalized vector  $\mathbf{v}$  in  $\mathbb{C}^3$  such that

$$\rho = \mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}^*.$$

**Problem 65.** Consider the density matrix

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and let  $A$  be an  $2 \times 2$  real symmetric matrix. Assume that

$$\operatorname{tr}(\rho A) = -1, \quad \operatorname{tr}(\rho A^2) = 1.$$

Reconstruct the matrix from this information.

**Problem 66.** Let  $\mathbf{p} = (p_1, p_2, \dots, p_N)$  be a probability vector, i.e.  $p_j \geq 0$  and  $\sum_{j=1}^N p_j = 1$ . Let  $U$  be a unitary  $N \times N$  matrix. Then

$$\rho(U, \mathbf{p}) = U \begin{pmatrix} p_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & p_2 & 0 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & p_N \end{pmatrix} U^*$$

is a density matrix. Find the density matrix for the case  $N = 2$  and with  $\mathbf{p} = (1/4, 3/4)$  and

$$U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 67.** Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 \in [-1, 1]$ . Is

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 + x_3 & x_1 - ix_2 \\ x_1 - ix_2 & 1 - x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

a density matrix?

## Chapter 5

# Partial Trace

---

**Problem 1.** Consider the finite-dimensional Hilbert spaces  $\mathcal{H}_1 = \mathbb{C}^{n_1}$  and  $\mathcal{H}_2 = \mathbb{C}^{n_2}$ . Let  $\mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2$  be the product Hilbert space. Let  $|\psi\rangle$  and  $|\phi\rangle$  be states in the product Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2$ . Show that if

$$\mathrm{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_2}(|\psi\rangle\langle\psi|) = \mathrm{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_2}(|\phi\rangle\langle\phi|)$$

then there exists a unitary matrix  $U$  acting in the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_2$  such that

$$|\psi\rangle = (I_{n_1} \otimes U)|\phi\rangle$$

where  $I_{n_1}$  is the identity matrix in the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_1$ .

**Problem 2.** Consider the GHZ-state in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^8$  ( $\mathbb{C}^8 \cong \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2$ )

$$|GHZ\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$

Then the density matrix is given by the  $8 \times 8$  matrix

$$\rho = |GHZ\rangle\langle GHZ| = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(i) Calculate the partial trace  $\rho_{AB} = \text{tr}_C(\rho)$  with the basis

$$I_4 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad I_4 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(ii) Calculate the partial trace  $\rho_A = \text{tr}_B(\rho_{AB})$  with the basis

$$I_2 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad I_2 \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 3.** Consider the product Hilbert space  $\ell_2(\mathbb{N}_0) \otimes \mathbb{C}^{2s+1}$ , where  $s = 1/2, 1, 3/2, 2, \dots$  is the spin. Find the partial trace over  $\mathbb{C}^{2s+1}$ .



## Chapter 6

# Reversible Logic Gates

---

**Problem 1.** Find the truth table for the boolean function

$$f(a, a', b, b') = (a \cdot b') \oplus (a' \cdot b).$$

**Problem 2.** The *Feynman gate* is a 2 input/2 output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= x_1 \\x'_2 &= x_1 \oplus x_2\end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table for the Feynman gate.
- (ii) Show that copying can be implemented using the Feynman gate.
- (iii) Show that the complement can be implemented using the Feynman gate.
- (iv) Is the Feynman gate invertible?

**Problem 3.** Consider the 3-input/3-output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= x_1 \\x'_2 &= x_1 \oplus x_2 \\x'_3 &= x_1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_3.\end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table.
- (ii) Is the transformation invertible.

**Problem 4.** Consider the 3-input/3-output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= x_1 \\x'_2 &= x_1 \oplus x_2 \\x'_3 &= x_3 \oplus (x_1 \cdot x_2).\end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table.  
(ii) Is the gate invertible?

**Problem 5.** Consider the 3-input/3-output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= x_1 \oplus x_3 \\x'_2 &= x_1 \oplus x_2 \\x'_3 &= (x_1 \cdot x_2) \oplus (x_1 \cdot x_3) \oplus (x_2 \cdot x_3).\end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table.  
(ii) Is the gate invertible?

**Problem 6.** Consider the *Toffoli gate*

$$T : \{0, 1\}^3 \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^3, \quad T(a, b, c) := (a, b, (a \cdot b) \oplus c)$$

where  $\bar{a}$  is the NOT operation,  $+$  is the OR operation,  $\cdot$  is the AND operation and  $\oplus$  is the XOR operation.

1. Express  $NOT(a)$  exclusively in terms of the TOFFOLI gate.
2. Express  $AND(a, b)$  exclusively in terms of the TOFFOLI gate.
3. Express  $OR(a, b)$  exclusively in terms of the TOFFOLI gate.
4. Show that the TOFFOLI gate is invertible.

Thus the TOFFOLI gate is universal and reversible (invertible).

**Problem 7.** Consider the *Fredkin gate*

$$F : \{0, 1\}^3 \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^3, \quad F(a, b, c) := (a, a \cdot b + \bar{a} \cdot c, a \cdot c + \bar{a} \cdot b)$$

where  $\bar{a}$  is the NOT operation,  $+$  is the OR operation,  $\cdot$  is the AND operation and  $\oplus$  is the XOR operation.

1. Express  $NOT(a)$  exclusively in terms of the FREDKIN gate.
2. Express  $AND(a, b)$  exclusively in terms of the FREDKIN gate.

3. Express  $OR(a, b)$  exclusively in terms of the FREDKIN gate.
4. Show that the FREDKIN gate is invertible.

Thus the FREDKIN gate is universal and reversible (invertible).

**Problem 8.** The *Toffoli gate*  $T(x_1, x_2; x_3)$  has 3 inputs  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  and three outputs  $(y_1, y_2, y_3)$  and is given by

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3) \rightarrow (x_1, x_2, x_3 \oplus (x_1 \cdot x_2))$$

where  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\oplus$  is the XOR-operation and  $\cdot$  the AND-operation. Give the truth table.

**Problem 9.** A *generalized Toffoli gate*  $T(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n; x_{n+1})$  is a gate that maps a boolean pattern  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, x_{n+1})$  to

$$(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, x_{n+1} \oplus (x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot \dots \cdot x_n))$$

where  $\oplus$  is the XOR-operation and  $\cdot$  the AND-operation. Show that the generalized Toffoli gate includes the NOT-gate, CNOT-gate and the original Toffoli gate.

**Problem 10.** The *Fredkin gate*  $F(x_1; x_2, x_3)$  has 3 inputs  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  and three outputs  $(y_1, y_2, y_3)$ . It maps boolean patterns

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3) \rightarrow (x_1, x_3, x_2)$$

if and only if  $x_1 = 1$ , otherwise it passes the boolean pattern unchanged. Give the truth table.

**Problem 11.** The *generalized Fredkin gate*  $F(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n; x_{n+1}, x_{n+2})$  is a gate is the mapping of the boolean pattern

$$(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}) \rightarrow (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, x_{n+2}, x_{n+1})$$

if and only if the boolean product  $x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot \dots \cdot x_n = 1$  ( $\cdot$  is the bitwise AND operation), otherwise the boolean pattern passes unchanged. Let  $n = 2$  and  $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (1, 1, 0, 1)$ . Find the output.

**Problem 12.** Is the gate  $(a, b, c \in \{0, 1\})$

$$(a, b, c) \rightarrow (a, a \cdot b \oplus c, \bar{a} \cdot \bar{c} \oplus \bar{b})$$

reversible?

**Problem 13.** Prove that the *Fredkin gate* is universal. A set of gates is called universal if we can build any logic circuits using these gates assuming bit setting gates are given.

**Problem 14.** The *half-adder* is given by

$$\begin{aligned} S &= A \oplus B \\ C &= A \cdot B. \end{aligned}$$

Construct a half-adder using two Toffoli gates.

**Problem 15.** Consider the 3-input/3-output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned} x'_1 &= x_1 \oplus x_3 \\ x'_2 &= x_1 \oplus x_2 \\ x'_3 &= (x_1 + x_2) \oplus (x_1 + x_3) \oplus (x_2 + x_3). \end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table.
- (ii) Is the gate invertible?

**Problem 16.** Consider the 4-input/4-output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned} x'_1 &= x_1 \\ x'_2 &= x_2 \\ x'_3 &= x_3 \\ x'_4 &= x_4 \oplus x_1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_3. \end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table.
- (ii) Is the gate invertible?

**Problem 17.** Consider the 4-input/4-output gate given by

$$\begin{aligned} x'_1 &= x_1 \oplus x_3 \\ x'_2 &= x_2 \oplus x_3 \oplus (x_1 \cdot x_2) \oplus (x_2 \cdot x_3) \\ x'_3 &= x_1 \oplus x_2 \oplus x_3 \\ x'_4 &= x_4 \oplus x_3 \oplus (x_1 \cdot x_2) \oplus (x_2 \cdot x_3). \end{aligned}$$

- (i) Give the truth table.
- (ii) Is the gate invertible?

**Problem 18.** Show that one Fredkin gate

$$(a, b, c) \rightarrow (a, \bar{a} \cdot b + a \cdot c, \bar{a} \cdot c + a \cdot b)$$

is sufficient to implement the XOR gate. Assume that either  $\bar{b}$  or  $\bar{c}$  are available.

**Problem 19.** Show that the map  $f : \{0, 1\}^3 \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^3$

```

abc   xyz
000 -> 000
100 -> 100
010 -> 101
110 -> 011
001 -> 001
101 -> 010
011 -> 110
111 -> 111

```

is invertible. The map describes a reversible half-adder. If  $c = 0$ , then  $x$  is the first digit of the sum  $a + b$  and  $y$  is the carry bit. If  $c = 1$ , then  $z$  is the first digit of the sum  $a + b + c$  and  $y$  is the carry bit.

**Problem 20.** Show that the Toffoli gate which maps

$$|a\rangle \otimes |b\rangle \otimes |c\rangle \mapsto |a\rangle \otimes |b\rangle \otimes |c \oplus (a \cdot b)\rangle$$

can simulate the FANOUT and the NAND gate.

**Problem 21.** (i) Let  $x_1, x_2 \in \{0, 1\}$ . Let  $\oplus$  be the XOR operation. Show that

$$(x_1, x_2) \mapsto (x_1 \oplus 1, x_1 \oplus x_2)$$

is a 2-bit reversible gate.

(ii) Let

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the  $4 \times 4$  permutation matrix  $P$  such that

$$P(|x_1\rangle \otimes |x_2\rangle) = |x_1 \oplus 1\rangle \otimes |x_1 \oplus x_2\rangle.$$

(iii) Show that

$$(x_1, x_2) \mapsto (x_1 \oplus x_2, x_2 \oplus 1)$$

is a 2-bit reversible gate.

(iv) Find the  $4 \times 4$  permutation matrix  $P$  such that

$$P(|x_1\rangle \otimes |x_2\rangle) = |x_1 \oplus x_2\rangle \otimes |x_2 \oplus 1\rangle.$$

(v) Given a  $4 \times 4$  permutation matrix (as a quantum gate). How can one construct a corresponding 2-bit reversible gate? Apply it to the permutation matrix

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 22.** The NOT, AND and OR gate form a universal set of operations (gates) for boolean algebra. The NAND operation is also universal for boolean algebra. However these sets of operations are not reversible sets of operations. Consider the Toffoli and Fredkin gates

$$TOFFOLI : \{0, 1\}^3 \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^3, \quad TOFFOLI(a, b, c) = (a, b, (a \cdot b) \oplus c)$$

$$FREDKIN : \{0, 1\}^3 \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^3, \quad FREDKIN(a, b, c) = (a, a \cdot c + \bar{a} \cdot b, a \cdot b + \bar{a} \cdot c)$$

where  $\bar{a}$  is the NOT operation,  $+$  is the OR operation,  $\cdot$  is the AND operation and  $\oplus$  is the XOR operations.

1. Express NOT(a) exclusively in terms of the TOFFOLI gate.
2. Express NOT(a) exclusively in terms of the FREDKIN gate.
3. Express AND(a,b) exclusively in terms of the TOFFOLI gate.
4. Express AND(a,b) exclusively in terms of the FREDKIN gate.
5. Express OR(a,b) exclusively in terms of the TOFFOLI gate.
6. Express OR(a,b) exclusively in terms of the FREDKIN gate.
7. Show that the TOFFOLI gate is reversible.
8. Show that the FREDKIN gate is reversible.

Thus the TOFFOLI and FREDKIN gates are each universal and reversible (invertible).

## Chapter 7

# Unitary Transformations and Quantum Gates

---

**Problem 1.** Consider the compact Lie group  $SU(4)$ . Let  $U \in SU(4)$ . Then the  $4 \times 4$  matrix  $U$  can be factorized as follows

$$U = (V_1 \otimes V_2) \exp\left(\frac{i}{2} \sum_{j=1}^3 \theta_j \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j\right) (V_3 \otimes V_4)$$

where  $V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4 \in SU(2)$  and  $\theta_j \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that  $S \in SU(4)$ . Find the factorization given above for  $S$ .

Hint. Since  $[\sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j, \sigma_k \otimes \sigma_k] = 0_4$  we can write

$$\exp\left(\frac{i}{2} \sum_{j=1}^3 \theta_j \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_j\right) \equiv \exp\left(\frac{i\theta_1}{2} \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1\right) \exp\left(\frac{i\theta_2}{2} \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2\right) \exp\left(\frac{i\theta_3}{2} \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3\right).$$

**Problem 2.** Consider the *Bell matrix*

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (i) Show that  $B$  is invertible and find  $B^{-1}$ . Is  $B$  unitary?
- (ii) Express  $B^2$  using the Pauli spin matrices, an overall phase and the Kronecker product.
- (iii) Find a  $4 \times 4$  matrix  $A$  such that  $B = \exp(iA)$ .
- (iv) Can one find a positive integer  $n$  such that  $B^n = I_4$ ?
- (v) Show that

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(I_4 + B^2).$$

**Problem 3.** Consider the state  $|\psi\rangle$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^9$

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$

Is the state invariant under  $U \otimes U$ , where  $U$  is the  $3 \times 3$  unitary matrix

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 4.** (i) The *Schrödinger equation* is given by

$$i\hbar \frac{d\psi}{dt} = H\psi(t) \quad (1)$$

with  $\psi(0)$  the initial value. The evolution of  $\psi(t)$  is determined by

$$\psi(t) = U(t)\psi(0) \quad (2)$$

where  $U(t)$  is a unitary evolution operator and  $U(0) = I$ . Show that

$$i\hbar \frac{dU(t)}{dt} \psi(0) = HU(t)\psi(0). \quad (3)$$

(ii) Assume that  $H = \hbar\omega\sigma_3$ . Find  $U(t)$ .



**Problem 5.** Let  $I_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix and  $\sigma_1$  be the Pauli spin matrix and  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be the standard basis. The CNOT-gate can be represented as

$$U_{CNOT} = |0\rangle\langle 0| \otimes I_2 + |1\rangle\langle 1| \otimes \sigma_1.$$

Is  $U_{CNOT}$  hermitian? Is  $U_{CNOT}^2 = I_4$ ?

**Problem 6.** Let  $U$  be an  $n \times n$  unitary matrix. Show that if the bipartite states  $|\psi\rangle, |\phi\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^n \otimes \mathbb{C}^m$  satisfy

$$|\phi\rangle = (U \otimes I_m)|\psi\rangle$$

then the ranks of the corresponding reduced density matrices satisfy

$$r(\rho_1^\psi) \geq r(\rho_1^\phi), \quad r(\rho_2^\psi) \geq r(\rho_2^\phi).$$

**Problem 7.** Consider the unitary matrices

$$V_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes I_2, \quad V_M = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes I_2$$

$$V_C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes U_2 + \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\chi} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes I_2$$

where  $U_2$  is an arbitrary  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrix and  $\chi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the  $4 \times 4$  density matrix

$$\rho_{in} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} (1 \ 0) \otimes \rho_2 \equiv \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \rho_2$$

where  $\rho_2$  is an arbitrary  $2 \times 2$  density matrix. Find the density matrix

$$\rho_{out} = V_H V_M V_C V_H \rho_{in} V_H^* V_C^* V_M^* V_H^*.$$

**Problem 8.** The  $n$ -qubit *Pauli group* is defined by

$$\mathcal{P}_n := \{I_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3\}^{\otimes n} \otimes \{\pm 1, \pm i\}$$

where  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  are the  $2 \times 2$  Pauli matrices and  $I_2$  is the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix. The dimension of the Hilbert space under consideration is  $\dim \mathcal{H} = 2^n$ . Thus each element of the Pauli group  $\mathcal{P}_n$  is (up to an overall phase  $\pm 1, \pm i$ ) a Kronecker product of Pauli matrices and  $2 \times 2$  identity matrices acting on  $n$  qubits.

The  $n$ -qubit *Clifford group*  $\mathcal{C}_n$  is the normalizer of the Pauli group. A  $2^n \times 2^n$  unitary matrix  $U$  acting on  $n$  qubits is an element of the Clifford group iff

$$UMU^* \in \mathcal{P}_n \quad \text{for each } M \in \mathcal{P}_n.$$

This means the unitary matrix  $U$  acting by conjugation takes a Kronecker product of Pauli matrices to Kronecker product of Pauli matrices. An element of the Clifford group is defined as this action by conjugation, so that the overall phase of the unitary matrix  $U$  is not relevant. In other words the Clifford group is the group of all matrices that leave the Pauli group invariant.

- (i) What is order of the  $n$ -qubit Pauli group?  
(ii) Show that the single-qubit Hadamard gate

$$U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the single-qubit phase gate

$$U_P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & i \end{pmatrix}$$

are elements of the Clifford group  $\mathcal{C}_1$ .

- (iii) Show that the CNOT-gate

$$U_{CNOT} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

is an element of  $\mathcal{C}_2$ .

- (iv) Is the Fredkin gate an element of  $\mathcal{C}_3$ ?

**Problem 9.** Find the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$U = e^{-i\pi(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)/4} e^{-i\pi(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)/4} e^{-i\pi(\sigma_2 \otimes I_2)/4}.$$

Is the matrix  $U$  unitary?

**Problem 10.** Consider the four unary gates ( $2 \times 2$  unitary matrices)

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$V = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\pi/2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad W = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\pi/4} \end{pmatrix}$$

and the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the state  $NHVW|\psi\rangle$  and the expectation value  $\langle\psi|NHVW|\psi\rangle$ .

**Problem 11.** (i) Let  $U$  be an  $n \times n$  unitary matrix. Then the eigenvalues take the form  $e^{i\phi}$ , where  $\phi \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $e^{i\phi_1}, \dots, e^{i\phi_n}$  be the eigenvalues of  $U$  with the corresponding normalized eigenvectors  $\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_n$  which form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Then one has (spectral decomposition)

$$U = \sum_{j=1}^n e^{i\phi_j} \mathbf{u}_j \mathbf{u}_j^*.$$

Then the unitary matrix

$$V = \sum_{j=1}^n e^{i\phi_j/2} \mathbf{u}_j \mathbf{u}_j^*$$

satisfies  $V^2 = U$  and can be viewed as the square root of  $U$ . Show that  $[U, V] = 0_n$ .

(ii) Let  $U_1, U_2$  be two unitary matrices with the spectral representation

$$U_1 = \sum_{j=1}^n e^{i\phi_{1j}} \mathbf{u}_{1j} \mathbf{u}_{1j}^*$$

$$U_2 = \sum_{j=1}^n e^{i\phi_{2j}} \mathbf{u}_{2j} \mathbf{u}_{2j}^*$$

where  $e^{i\phi_{1j}}, e^{i\phi_{2j}}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ) are the eigenvalues of  $U_1$  and  $U_2$ , respectively and  $\mathbf{u}_{1j}, \mathbf{u}_{2j}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ) are the corresponding normalized eigenvectors of  $U_1$  and  $U_2$ , respectively. Let the unitary matrices

$$V_1 = \sum_{j=1}^n e^{i\phi_{1j}/2} \mathbf{u}_{1j} \mathbf{u}_{1j}^*$$

$$V_2 = \sum_{j=1}^n e^{i\phi_{2j}/2} \mathbf{u}_{2j} \mathbf{u}_{2j}^*$$

be the square roots of  $U_1$  and  $U_2$ , respectively. Find the commutators  $[U_1, U_2]$  and  $[V_1, V_2]$ .

(iii) Study the question from (ii) under the condition that the bases  $\mathbf{u}_{1j}$  and  $\mathbf{u}_{2j}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ) are mutually unbiased bases, i.e.

$$|\langle \mathbf{u}_{1j} | \mathbf{u}_{2k} \rangle|^2 = \frac{1}{n}, \quad j, k = 1, \dots, n.$$

**Problem 12.** (i) Consider the Hadamard gate

$$U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\sigma_3 + \sigma_1)$$

with the eigenvalues  $+1$  and  $-1$ . Find a square root of the Hadamard gate.

(ii) The star product of the Hadamard gate with itself provides the Bell matrix

$$B = U_H \star U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Use the result from (i) to find a square root of the Bell matrix. Note that the eigenvalues of the Bell matrix are  $+1$  (twice) and  $-1$  (twice).

**Problem 13.** In the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$  the Bell states

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(i) Let  $\omega = e^{2\pi i/4}$ . Apply the Fourier transformation

$$U_F = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & \omega^3 \\ 1 & \omega^2 & 1 & \omega^2 \\ 1 & \omega^3 & \omega^2 & \omega \end{pmatrix}$$

to the Bell states and study the entanglement of these states.

(ii) Apply the Haar wavelet transformation

$$U_H = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ \sqrt{2} & -\sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{2} & -\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

to the Bell states and study the entanglement of these states.

(iii) Apply the Walsh-Hadamard transformation

$$U_W = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

to the Bell states and study the entanglement of these states.

Extend to the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{2^n}$  with the first Bell state given by

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0 \ 1)^T$$

**Problem 14.** Consider the *Bell matrix*  $B$  and the normalized vector  $\mathbf{v}$

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is the normalized vector  $B\mathbf{v}$  entangled?

**Problem 15.** Find a  $4 \times 4$  unitary matrix  $U$  such that

$$U \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$U \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 16.** Find a  $4 \times 4$  matrix  $U$  such that

$$U \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 17.** Apply the quantum Fourier transform to the state

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^7 \cos(2\pi j/8) |j\rangle$$

where the quantum Fourier transform is given by

$$U_{QFT} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{j,k=0}^7 e^{-i2\pi kj/8} |k\rangle \langle j|.$$

Is the operator  $U_{QFT}$  unitary? Prove or disprove. Remember that

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos(\theta) + i \sin(\theta)$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} e^{i2\pi k(n-m)/N} = N\delta_{nm}.$$

We use

$$\{|j\rangle, j = 0, 1, \dots, 7\}$$

as an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbf{C}^8$ .

**Problem 18.** Write the Bell matrix

$$U_B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

as a linear combination of Kronecker products of Pauli spin matrices.

**Problem 19.** Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that any  $U \in SU(2)$  can be written as

$$U = \exp(i\gamma\sigma_3) \exp(i\beta\sigma_1) \exp(i\alpha\sigma_3).$$

**Problem 20.** (i) Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{R}$ . Show that one can find a  $2n \times 2n$  unitary matrix  $U$  such that

$$U \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix} U^* = \begin{pmatrix} A + iB & 0_n \\ 0_n & A - iB \end{pmatrix}.$$

Here  $0_n$  denotes the  $n \times n$  zero matrix.

(ii) Use the result from (i) to show that

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix} = \det(A + iB) \overline{\det(A + iB)} \geq 0.$$

**Problem 21.** Let  $\mathbf{u}$  be a column vector in  $\mathbb{C}^n$  with  $\mathbf{u}^* \mathbf{u} = 1$ , i.e. the vector is normalized. Consider the matrix

$$U = I_n - 2\mathbf{u}\mathbf{u}^*.$$

(i) Show that  $U$  is hermitian.

(ii) Show that  $U$  is unitary.

**Problem 22.** Can one find a  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrix such that

$$U \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 23.** (i) Do the  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\pi/4} & 0 \\ 0 & ie^{-i\pi/4} \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & i \\ i & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfy the *braid-like relation*

$$ABA = BAB.$$

(ii) Find the smallest  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $A^n = I_2$ .

(iii) Find the smallest  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $B^m = I_2$ .

**Problem 24.** Find all  $(n+1) \times (n+1)$  matrices  $A$  such that

$$A^*UA = U$$

where  $U$  is the unitary matrix

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & i \\ 0 & I_{n-1} & 0 \\ -i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and  $\det(A) = 1$ . Consider first the case  $n = 2$ .

**Problem 25.** Consider the  $2 \times 2$  hermitian matrices  $A$  and  $B$  with  $A \neq B$  with the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2; \mu_1, \mu_2$ ; and the corresponding normalized eigenvectors  $\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2; \mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2$ , respectively. Form from the normalized eigenvectors the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_1^* \mathbf{v}_1 & \mathbf{u}_1^* \mathbf{v}_2 \\ \mathbf{u}_2^* \mathbf{v}_1 & \mathbf{u}_2^* \mathbf{v}_2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is this matrix unitary? Find the eigenvalues of this matrix and the corresponding normalized eigenvectors of the  $2 \times 2$  matrix. How are the eigenvalues and eigenvectors are linked to the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $A$  and  $B$ ?

**Problem 26.** Let  $I_n$  be the  $n \times n$  unit matrix. Is the  $2n \times 2n$  matrix

$$\Omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} I_n & iI_n \\ I_n & -iI_n \end{pmatrix}$$

unitary?

**Problem 27.** Consider the two  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrices

$$U_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Can one find a unitary  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $V$  such that

$$U_1 = VU_2V^*?$$

**Problem 28.** Let  $U$  be an  $n \times n$  unitary matrix.

- (i) Is  $U + U^*$  invertible?
- (ii) Is  $U + U^*$  hermitian?
- (iii) Calculate  $\exp(\epsilon(U + U^*))$ , where  $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}$

**Problem 29.** Let  $U$  be an  $n \times n$  unitary matrix. Then  $U + U^*$  is a hermitian matrix. Can any hermitian matrix be represented in this form?

**Problem 30.** (i) Find the condition on the  $n \times n$  matrix  $A$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $I_n + A$  is a unitary matrix.

(ii) Let  $B$  be an  $2 \times 2$  matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Find all solutions of the equation

$$B + B^* + BB^* = 0_2.$$

**Problem 31.** Find all  $2 \times 2$  invertible matrices  $A$  such that

$$A + A^{-1} = I_2.$$

**Problem 32.** Let  $z_1, z_2, w_1, w_2 \in \mathbb{C}$ . Consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & z_1 \\ z_2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad V = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & w_1 \\ w_2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $z_1\bar{z}_1 = 1$ ,  $z_2\bar{z}_2 = 1$ ,  $w_1\bar{w}_1 = 1$ ,  $w_2\bar{w}_2 = 1$ . This means the matrices  $U, V$  are unitary. Find the condition on  $z_1, z_2, w_1, w_2$  such that the commutator  $[U, V]$  is again a unitary matrix.

**Problem 33.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Let  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \in \mathbb{C}$ . Find the conditions on  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$  such that

$$U = \alpha_1\sigma_1 + \alpha_2\sigma_2 + \alpha_3\sigma_3$$



is a unitary matrix.

**Problem 34.** Consider the unitary matrix

$$U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(I_2 \otimes I_2 + i\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate

$$\begin{aligned} &U(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)U^{-1}, \quad U(\sigma_2 \otimes I_2)U^{-1}, \quad U(\sigma_3 \otimes I_2)U^{-1}, \\ &U(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1)U^{-1}, \quad U(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)U^{-1}, \quad U(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)U^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 35.** (i) What are the conditions on  $\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22} \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$U(\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\phi_{11}} & e^{i\phi_{12}} \\ e^{i\phi_{21}} & e^{i\phi_{22}} \end{pmatrix}$$

is a unitary matrix?

(ii) What are the condition on  $\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22} \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $U(\phi_{11}, \phi_{12}, \phi_{21}, \phi_{22})$  is an element of  $SU(2)$ ?

## Chapter 8

# Entropy

---

**Problem 1.** An  $n \times n$  density matrix  $\rho$  is a positive semidefinite matrix such that  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$ . The nonnegative eigenvalues of  $\rho$  are the probabilities of the physical states described by the corresponding eigenvectors. The entropy of the statistical state described by the density matrix  $\rho$  is defined by

$$S(\rho) := -\text{tr}(\rho \ln(\rho))$$

with the convention  $0 \ln(0) = 0$ . For the  $n \times n$  hermitian matrix  $H$  (energy operator) the statistical average of the energy  $E$  is defined by

$$E := \text{tr}(H\rho).$$

Let

$$\psi(\rho) := \text{tr}(H\rho) - \text{tr}(\rho \ln(\rho)).$$

(i) Show that

$$\ln \text{tr}(e^H) = \max \{ \text{tr}(H\rho) + S(\rho) \}.$$

(ii) Show that

$$-S(\rho) = \max \{ \text{tr}(H\rho) - \ln \text{tr}(e^H) \}.$$

**Problem 2.** The von Neumann entropy, the standard measure of randomness of a statistical ensemble described by a  $n \times n$  density matrix  $\rho$ , is defined by

$$S(\rho) = -\text{tr}(\rho \log(\rho)) = -\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j \log(\lambda_j)$$

where  $\lambda_j$  ( $j = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) are the eigenvalues of the density matrix  $\rho$  and the log is taken to base  $n$ , the dimension of the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Consider the density matrix in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$\rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1/3 & 0 & 0 & 1/6 \\ 0 & 1/6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/6 & 0 \\ 1/6 & 0 & 0 & 1/3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the eigenvalues of  $\rho$  and then the von Neumann entropy  $S(\rho)$ .

**Problem 3.** Consider the normalized states  $|\psi_k\rangle$ ,  $k = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$  in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^N$ . A positive operator valued measure is specified by a decomposition of the identity matrix  $I_N$  into  $M$  positive semidefinite matrices  $P_m$ , i.e.

$$I_N = \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} P_m.$$

The mutual information is defined by

$$I = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} p_{nm} \log_N \left( \frac{p_{nm}}{p_{n \cdot} p_{\cdot m}} \right)$$

where

$$p_{nm} := \langle \psi_n | P_m | \psi_n \rangle$$

are the joint probabilities and

$$p_{n \cdot} := \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} p_{nm}, \quad p_{\cdot m} := \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} p_{nm}$$

are their marginals. Let  $M = N = 2$  and

$$P_0 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\psi_0\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi_1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $p_{nm}$ ,  $p_{n \cdot}$ ,  $p_{\cdot m}$  and then  $I$ .

**Problem 4.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices acting in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Assume that the eigenvalues of  $A$  are pairwise different and analogously for  $B$ . Then the normalized eigenvectors  $|\alpha_j\rangle$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ) of  $A$  form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^n$  and analogously for  $B$  the normalized

eigenvectors  $|\beta_j\rangle$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ) form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $|\psi\rangle$  be a normalized state in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Then there are  $n$  possible outcomes for measurements of each observable and the probabilities  $p_j(A, |\psi\rangle)$ ,  $p_j(B, |\psi\rangle)$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ) are given by

$$p_j(A, |\psi\rangle) := |\langle\psi|\alpha_j\rangle|^2, \quad p_j(B, |\psi\rangle) := |\langle\psi|\beta_j\rangle|^2.$$

Let  $H_{|\psi\rangle}(X)$  be the *Shannon information entropy*

$$H_{|\psi\rangle}(X) := - \sum_{j=1}^n p_j(X, |\psi\rangle) \ln(p_j(X, |\psi\rangle))$$

corresponding to the probability distribution  $\{p_j(X, |\psi\rangle)\}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ). The (Maassen-Uffink) *entropic uncertainty relation* is given by

$$H_{|\psi\rangle}(A) + H_{|\psi\rangle}(B) \geq -2 \ln\left(\max_{1 \leq j, k \leq n} |\langle\alpha_j|\beta_k\rangle|\right) > 0.$$

Note that the right-hand side does not involve the state  $|\psi\rangle$ .

(i) Let

$$A = \sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the left and right-hand side of the entropic uncertainty relation. Is the entropic uncertainty relation tight for this case?

(ii) The (Landau-Pollak) uncertainty relation states that

$$\arccos(\sqrt{P_A}) + \arccos(\sqrt{P_B}) \geq \arccos\left(\max_{1 \leq j, k \leq n} |\langle\alpha_j|\beta_k\rangle|\right)$$

where

$$P_A := \max_{1 \leq j \leq n} p_j(A, |\psi\rangle), \quad P_B := \max_{1 \leq j \leq n} p_j(B, |\psi\rangle).$$

Calculate the left-hand and right-hand side of this uncertainty relation for  $A$  and  $B$  given in (i).

**Problem 5.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $A, B$  be two hermitian  $n \times n$  matrices (observable). Assume that  $A$  and  $B$  have non-degenerate eigenvalues with the corresponding normalized eigenvectors  $|a_1\rangle, |a_2\rangle, \dots, |a_n\rangle$  and  $|b_1\rangle, |b_2\rangle, \dots, |b_n\rangle$ , respectively. The entropic uncertainty relation is an inequality given by

$$S^{(A)} + S^{(B)} \geq S^{(AB)}$$

where

$$S^{(A)} = - \sum_{j=1}^n |\langle\psi|a_j\rangle|^2 \ln(|\langle\psi|a_j\rangle|^2), \quad S^{(B)} = - \sum_{j=1}^n |\langle\psi|b_j\rangle|^2 \ln(|\langle\psi|b_j\rangle|^2),$$

and  $S^{(AB)}$  is a positive constant which gives the lower bound of the right-hand side of the inequality. Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Let

$$A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2, \quad |\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta \\ \sin \theta \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $S^{(A)}$ ,  $S^{(B)}$  and  $S^{(A)} + S^{(B)}$ .

**Problem 6.** Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$  and  $|\psi\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $A$  and  $B$   $n \times n$  hermitian matrices (observable) with non-degenerate eigenvalues and corresponding normalized eigenvectors  $|u_j\rangle, |v_j\rangle$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ). The entropic uncertainty relation is an inequality of the form

$$S^{(A)} + S^{(B)} \geq S_{AB}$$

where

$$S^{(A)} = - \sum_{j=1}^n |\langle \psi | u_j \rangle|^2 \ln(|\langle \psi | u_j \rangle|^2), \quad S^{(B)} = - \sum_{j=1}^n |\langle \psi | v_j \rangle|^2 \ln(|\langle \psi | v_j \rangle|^2)$$

and  $S_{AB}$  is a positive constant providing the lower bound of the right-hand side of the inequality. Let

$$A = \sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate  $S^{(A)}$  and  $S^{(B)}$ .

## Chapter 9

# Measurement

---

**Problem 1.** Consider the tripartite states

$$|GHZ\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|000\rangle + |111\rangle), \quad |W\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|001\rangle + |010\rangle + |100\rangle).$$

Find the probability

$$p = |\langle W|GHZ\rangle|^2.$$

**Problem 2.** Consider the  $W$ -state

$$|W\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle).$$

Apply the invertible local operator

$$\hat{L} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{a} & \sqrt{d} \\ 0 & \sqrt{c} \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{3} & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{3b}/\sqrt{a} \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

to the  $W$ -state, where  $a, b, c > 0$  and  $d = 1 - (a + b + c) \geq 0$ . Calculate the probability  $|\langle W|LW\rangle|^2$ .

**Problem 3.** Consider the single qubit state

$$|\psi\rangle := a|0\rangle + b|1\rangle, \quad |a|^2 + |b|^2 = 1.$$

Rewrite the first two qubits of the state

$$|\psi\rangle \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|01\rangle + |10\rangle)$$

in terms of the Bell basis

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi^+\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|00\rangle + |11\rangle), \\ |\Phi^-\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|00\rangle - |11\rangle), \\ |\Psi^+\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|01\rangle + |10\rangle), \\ |\Psi^-\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|01\rangle - |10\rangle). \end{aligned}$$

Describe how to obtain  $|\psi\rangle$  as the state of the last qubit by measuring the first two qubits in the Bell basis. Suppose that the only errors which can occur to three qubits are described by the transforms

$$\{I \otimes I \otimes I, I \otimes U_{NOT} \otimes U_{NOT}, I \otimes U_P \otimes U_P, I \otimes (U_P U_{NOT}) \otimes (U_P U_{NOT})\}.$$

Describe how an arbitrary error

$$\alpha I \otimes I \otimes I + \beta I \otimes U_{NOT} \otimes U_{NOT} + \delta I \otimes U_P \otimes U_P + \gamma I \otimes (U_P U_{NOT}) \otimes (U_P U_{NOT})$$

on the state

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|01\rangle + |10\rangle) \otimes |\psi\rangle$$

can be corrected to obtain the correct  $|\psi\rangle$  as the last qubit.

**Problem 4.** Consider the Bell state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$

and the  $2 \times 2$  unitary matrices

$$U_A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\pi/8) & -\sin(\pi/8) \\ \sin(\pi/8) & \cos(\pi/8) \end{pmatrix}, \quad U_B = U_A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\pi/8) & \sin(\pi/8) \\ -\sin(\pi/8) & \cos(\pi/8) \end{pmatrix},$$

Note that  $\cos(\pi/8) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}})$ ,  $\sin(\pi/8) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}})$ . Let  $I_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix. Find

$$\langle \psi | (U_A \otimes I_2) | \psi \rangle, \quad \langle \psi | (I_2 \otimes U_B) | \psi \rangle, \quad \langle \psi | (U_A \otimes U_B) | \psi \rangle$$

and the probabilities

$$|\langle \psi | (U_A \otimes I_2) | \psi \rangle|^2, \quad |\langle \psi | (I_2 \otimes U_B) | \psi \rangle|^2, \quad |\langle \psi | (U_A \otimes U_B) | \psi \rangle|^2.$$

These probabilities play a role for the CHSH game.

**Problem 5.** Consider the Bell state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Alice has the first qubit and Bob has the second qubit. Let  $I_2$  be the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix and  $U_H$  be the Hadamard matrix

$$U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

If Alice receives the bit  $a = 0$  and Bob receives the bit  $b = 0$ , then Alice applies  $I_2$  to her qubit and Bob applies  $I_2$  to his qubit, i.e.  $I_2 \otimes I_2$  to the Bell states. If Alice receives the bit  $a = 1$  and Bob receives the bit  $b = 0$ , then Alice applies  $U_H$  to her qubit and Bob applies  $I_2$  to his qubit, i.e.  $U_H \otimes I_2$  is applied to the Bell states. If Alice receives the bit  $a = 0$  and Bob receives the bit  $b = 1$ , then Alice applies  $I_2$  to her qubit and Bob applies  $U_H$  to his qubit, i.e.  $I_2 \otimes U_H$  is applied to the Bell states. If Alice receives the bit  $a = 1$  and Bob receives the bit  $b = 1$ , then Alice applies  $U_H$  to her qubit and Bob applies  $U_H$  to his qubit, i.e.  $U_H \otimes U_H$  is applied to the Bell states. Find the states

$$|\psi_1\rangle = (I_2 \otimes I_2)|\psi\rangle, \quad |\psi_2\rangle = (U_H \otimes I_2)|\psi\rangle, \quad |\psi_3\rangle = (I_2 \otimes U_H)|\psi\rangle, \quad |\psi_4\rangle = (U_H \otimes U_H)|\psi\rangle$$

and the probabilities  $|\langle\psi_j|\psi\rangle|^2$  for  $j = 1, 2, 3, 4$ .



## Chapter 10

# Entanglement

---

**Problem 1.** Consider the singlet state (Bell state)

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Show that the matrices  $I_2 \otimes I_2$ ,  $-\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1$ ,  $-\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2$ ,  $-\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3$  leave the state  $|\psi\rangle$  invariant.

**Problem 2.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Calculate the commutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2], \quad [\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3], \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3].$$

**Problem 3.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be the standard basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Consider the GHZ-state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle).$$

Find the expectation values

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \psi | \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 | \psi \rangle, & \quad \langle \psi | \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 | \psi \rangle, \\ \langle \psi | \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_1 | \psi \rangle, & \quad \langle \psi | \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 | \psi \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 4.** Consider the state in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$\begin{pmatrix} n_0(\tau, \phi, \theta) \\ n_1(\tau, \phi, \theta) \\ n_2(\tau, \phi, \theta) \\ n_3(\tau, \phi, \theta) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin((\tau - \phi)/2) \sin(\theta/2) \\ \sin((\tau + \phi)/2) \cos(\theta/2) \\ \cos((\tau - \phi)/2) \sin(\theta/2) \\ \cos((\tau + \phi)/2) \cos(\theta/2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

The state is obviously normalized, i.e.  $n_0^2 + n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2 = 1$ . Find the conditions on  $\phi, \tau, \theta$  such that  $n_0 n_3 = n_1 n_2$  (separability condition). Show that in this case the state can be written as product state.

**Problem 5.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be an arbitrary orthonormal basis. Can the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}|1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}}|1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle$$

be written as a product state?

**Problem 6.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$H = \hbar\omega(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3).$$

(i) Is the  $4 \times 4$  matrix  $H$  hermitian? Find the trace of  $H$ . What can be said about the eigenvalues of  $H$ .

(ii) Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of  $H$ .

(iii) Calculate  $\exp(-iHt/\hbar)$ .

**Problem 7.** Consider the unitary matrices

$$U_1 = e^{i\pi\sigma_1/4} \otimes e^{i\pi\sigma_1/4}, \quad U_2 = e^{i\pi\sigma_2/4} \otimes e^{i\pi\sigma_2/4}.$$

Calculate

$$U_1^*(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)U_1, \quad U_2^*(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)U_2.$$

**Problem 8.** Consider the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{2}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + e^{i\phi_1}|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + e^{i\phi_2}|1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + e^{i\phi_3}|1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle).$$

(i) Let  $\phi_3 = \phi_1 + \phi_2$ . Is the state  $|\psi\rangle$  a product state?

(ii) Let  $\phi_3 = \phi_1 + \phi_2 + \pi$ . Is the state  $|\psi\rangle$  a product state?

**Problem 9.** There are six different types of quark known as flavor: up, down, charm, strange, top, bottom. Consider the two equations for states

$$\cos\theta \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|u\bar{u}\rangle + |d\bar{d}\rangle + |s\bar{s}\rangle) \right) + \sin\theta \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(|u\bar{u}\rangle + |d\bar{d}\rangle - 2|s\bar{s}\rangle) \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|u\bar{u}\rangle + |d\bar{d}\rangle)$$

$$\cos \theta \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(|u\bar{u}\rangle + |d\bar{d}\rangle - 2|s\bar{s}\rangle) \right) - \sin \theta \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|u\bar{u}\rangle + |d\bar{d}\rangle + |s\bar{s}\rangle) \right) = -|s\bar{s}\rangle$$

where  $|u\bar{u}\rangle \equiv |u\rangle \otimes |\bar{u}\rangle$  etc. Find  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$  from this two equations.

**Problem 10.** Let

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Consider the normalized state (*Aharonov state*)

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(|012\rangle - |021\rangle + |120\rangle - |102\rangle + |201\rangle - |210\rangle)$$

where  $|012\rangle = |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |2\rangle$  etc and

$$S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is  $|\psi\rangle$  an eigenstate of  $S_z \otimes S_z \otimes S_z$ ?

**Problem 11.** Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$H = \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 + I_2 \otimes I_2).$$

- (i) Is  $H$  hermitian? Find the trace of  $H$ .
- (ii) Calculate  $H^2$  and  $\text{tr}(H^2)$ .
- (iii) Using the result from (ii) calculate  $\exp(i\theta H)$ ,  $\exp(-i\pi H/4)$  and  $\exp(-i\pi H/2)$ .
- (iv) Using the results from (i) and (ii) find the eigenvalues of  $H$ .
- (v) Find the normalized eigenstates of  $H$ .

**Problem 12.** Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}(|0000\rangle - |0011\rangle - |0101\rangle + |0110\rangle + |1001\rangle + |1010\rangle + |1100\rangle + |1111\rangle)$$

where we used the notation  $|0000\rangle \equiv |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle$  etc. and

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the states

$$(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1)|\psi\rangle, \quad (\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_3)|\psi\rangle, \quad (I_2 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes I_2)|\psi\rangle$$

and

$$(I_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2)|\psi\rangle, \quad (\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_1)|\psi\rangle, \quad (I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)|\psi\rangle.$$

**Problem 13.** The *hyperdeterminant* of a  $2 \times 2 \times 2$  hypermatrix  $C = (c_{ijk})$  ( $i, j, k \in \{0, 1\}$ ) is defined by

$$\text{Det}C := -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k,m,n,p=0}^1 \sum_{i',j',k',m',n',p'=0}^1 \epsilon_{ii'} \epsilon_{jj'} \epsilon_{kk'} \epsilon_{mm'} \epsilon_{nn'} \epsilon_{pp'} c_{ijk} a_{i'j'm} c_{n'pk'} c_{n'p'm'}$$

where  $\epsilon_{00} = \epsilon_{11} = 0$ ,  $\epsilon_{01} = 1$ ,  $\epsilon_{10} = -1$ .

(i) Calculate  $\text{Det}C$ .

(ii) Consider the three qubit state

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{i,j,k=0}^1 c_{ijk} |i\rangle \otimes |j\rangle \otimes |k\rangle.$$

The *three tangle*  $\tau_3$  is a measure of entanglement and is defined for the three qubit state  $|\psi\rangle$  as

$$\tau_{123} := 4|\text{Det}C|$$

where  $C = (c_{ijk})$ . Find the three tangle for the GHZ-state

$$|GHZ\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle)$$

and the *W*-state

$$|W\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle).$$

**Problem 14.** Calculate the product of the unitary matrices

$$\exp(i\pi(\sigma_2 \otimes I_2)/4) \exp(-i\pi(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)/4) \exp(-i\pi(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)/4).$$

**Problem 15.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{j,k=0}^1 c_{jk} |j\rangle \otimes |k\rangle$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^4$  and the  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $C = (c_{jk})$ . Using the 4 coefficients  $c_{jk}$ ,  $j, k \in \{0, 1\}$  we form a multilinear polynomial  $p$  in two variables  $x_1, x_2$

$$p(x_1, x_2) = c_{00} + c_{01}x_1 + c_{10}x_2 + c_{11}x_1x_2. \quad (1)$$

Show that determinant  $\det C = c_{00}c_{11} - c_{01}c_{10}$  is the unique irreducible polynomial (up to sign) of content one in the 4 unknowns  $c_{jk}$  that vanishes whenever the system of equations

$$p = \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_2} = 0 \quad (2)$$

has a solution  $(x_1^*, x_2^*)$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ .

**Problem 16.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{j,k,\ell=0}^1 c_{j k \ell} |j\rangle \otimes |k\rangle \otimes |\ell\rangle$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^8$  and the  $2 \times 2 \times 2$  array  $C = (c_{j k \ell})$  ( $j, k, \ell \in \{0, 1\}$ ). Using the 8 coefficients  $c_{j k \ell}$  we form a multilinear polynomial in three variables  $x_1, x_2, x_3$

$$p(x_1, x_2, x_3) = c_{000} + c_{001}x_1 + c_{010}x_2 + c_{100}x_3 + c_{011}x_1x_2 + c_{101}x_1x_3 + c_{110}x_2x_3 + c_{111}x_1x_2x_3. \quad (1)$$

Show that the hyperdeterminant

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Det} C &= c_{000}^2 c_{111}^2 + c_{001}^2 c_{110}^2 + c_{010}^2 c_{101}^2 + c_{100}^2 c_{011}^2 \\ &\quad - 2(c_{000}c_{001}c_{110}c_{111} + c_{000}c_{010}c_{101}c_{111} \\ &\quad + c_{000}c_{100}c_{011}c_{111} + c_{001}c_{010}c_{101}c_{110} \\ &\quad + c_{001}c_{100}c_{011}c_{110} + c_{010}c_{100}c_{011}c_{101}) \\ &\quad + 4(c_{000}c_{011}c_{101}c_{110} + c_{001}c_{010}c_{100}c_{111}) \end{aligned}$$

is the unique irreducible polynomial (up to sign) of content one in the 8 unknowns  $c_{j k \ell}$  that vanishes whenever the system of equations

$$p = \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_3} = 0 \quad (2)$$

has a solution  $(x_1^*, x_2^*, x_3^*)$  in  $\mathbb{C}^3$ .

**Problem 17.** Consider the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|H\rangle \otimes |V\rangle - |V\rangle \otimes |H\rangle).$$

We define a polarization state that is rotated by an angle  $\alpha$  from the horizontal axis as

$$|\alpha\rangle = \cos(\alpha)|H\rangle + \sin(\alpha)|V\rangle$$

and analogously

$$|\beta\rangle = \cos(\beta)|H\rangle + \sin(\beta)|V\rangle.$$

Calculate the probability

$$p(\alpha, \beta) = |(\langle\alpha| \otimes \langle\beta|)|\psi\rangle|^2.$$

**Problem 18.** Consider the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the unitary operator ( $4 \times 4$  matrix)

$$U = e^{-i\pi\sigma_2/4} \otimes I_2.$$

Find the state  $U|\psi\rangle$ .

**Problem 19.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = J(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3).$$

(i) Let  $\epsilon = J\beta \equiv J/(k_B T)$ , where  $k_B$  is the Boltzmann constant and  $T$  the absolute temperature and  $J > 0$ . Calculate

$$\rho(\epsilon) = \frac{1}{Z(\epsilon)} \exp(-\beta\hat{H}) \equiv \frac{1}{Z(\epsilon)} \exp(-\epsilon(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3))$$

where  $Z(\epsilon)$  is the partition function

$$Z(\epsilon) = \text{tr} \exp(-\epsilon(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)).$$

(ii) The concurrence  $C(\rho(\epsilon))$  is defined by

$$C(\rho(\epsilon)) = \max(0, \mu_1(\epsilon) - \mu_2(\epsilon) - \mu_3(\epsilon) - \mu_4(\epsilon))$$

where the  $\mu_j$ 's are the square roots of the eigenvalues of the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\rho(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)\rho^*(\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2)$$

in decreasing order. Calculate  $C(\rho(\epsilon))$  and discuss the result as function of  $\epsilon \equiv J\beta$ .

**Problem 20.** Can we find  $2 \times 2$  matrices  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  such that

$$(S_1 \otimes S_2) \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1)$$

**Problem 21.** Let  $N$  be an integer larger than 5. Consider the following state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} |j \bmod N\rangle \otimes |3j \bmod N\rangle \otimes |5j \bmod N\rangle.$$

Let  $U$  be the quantum Fourier transform. Calculate  $(U \otimes U \otimes U)|\psi\rangle$ . Write the answer in the basis  $\{|0\rangle, |1\rangle, \dots, |N-1\rangle\}^{\otimes 3}$ . Show that it is the superposition of equally probable states. Find the probability.

**Problem 22.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1$$

and the corresponding unitary operator

$$U(t) = e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar} = e^{-i\omega t\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1}.$$

(i) Calculate  $\hat{H}^2$  and  $U(t)$ .

(ii) Show that  $U(t)$  can be written as, i.e. we decompose  $U(t)$  into elementary gates of one qubit rotations and two qubits interactions,

$$U(t) = e^{-i\pi I \otimes I \otimes \sigma_2/4} e^{i\pi\sigma_3 \otimes I \otimes \sigma_3/4} e^{i\pi\sigma_1 \otimes I \otimes I/4} e^{-i\omega t\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 \otimes I} e^{-i\pi\sigma_1 \otimes I \otimes I/4} e^{-i\pi\sigma_3 \otimes I \otimes \sigma_3/4} e^{i\pi I \otimes I \otimes \sigma_2/4}$$

where  $I$  is the  $2 \times 2$  unit matrix.

**Problem 23.** Let  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. Find the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$U = e^{-i\pi(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)/4} e^{-i\pi(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3)/4} e^{-i\pi(\sigma_2 \otimes I_2)/4}.$$

Is the matrix unitary?

**Problem 24.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$H = \frac{1}{2} (-\hbar\omega_1\sigma_3 \otimes I_2 - \hbar\omega_2 I_2 \otimes \sigma_3 + \hbar\gamma\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3).$$

Find

$$U = e^{-i\pi(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)/2} e^{-iHt/\hbar} e^{-i\pi(\sigma_1 \otimes I_2)/2} e^{-iHt/\hbar}.$$

Give an interpretation of the result.

**Problem 25.** Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \cos(\alpha)|00\rangle + \sin(\alpha)|11\rangle, \quad 0 < \alpha < \pi/4$$

where  $\alpha$  is called the Schmidt angle.

- (i) Find the eigenvalues of the density matrix  $|\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$ .
- (ii) Find the partially traced density matrix (we find when we trace over one of the subsystems).
- (iii) Show that the partially traced has two unequal and non-zero eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = \cos^2(\alpha)$  and  $\lambda_2 = \sin^2(\alpha)$ .
- (iv) Calculate the von Neumann entropy for the corresponding density matrix. Show that the entropy grows monotonically with the Schmidt angle.

**Problem 26.** Consider the Hadamard matrix

$$U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is  $U_H \in SU(2)$ ? Is  $iU_H \in SU(2)$ ?

**Problem 27.** Consider the finite-dimensional Hilbert space

$$\mathcal{H}_N := \text{span}\{|n\rangle : n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\}$$

i.e.  $\dim(\mathcal{H})_N = N$  and  $\langle n|m\rangle = \delta_{nm}$  with  $m = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ . Let

$$|\phi_\ell\rangle := \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \exp(in\phi_\ell)|n\rangle, \quad \phi_\ell := \phi_0 + 2\pi \frac{\ell}{N}$$

for  $\ell \in \mathbb{Z}_N$ . We define a self-adjoint *phase operator* as

$$\hat{\phi}_N := \sum_{\ell=0}^{N-1} \phi_\ell |\phi_\ell\rangle\langle\phi_\ell|.$$

Find the matrix elements of the phase operator  $\hat{\phi}_N$  in the occupation number basis  $|n\rangle$  with  $n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ .

**Problem 28.** Calculate the *three-tangle* for the  $W$ -state

$$|W\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right).$$



**Problem 29.** Summarize the requirements for quantum computation.

**Problem 30.** Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3) + \Delta(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1).$$

Calculate  $\exp(-i\hat{H}t/\hbar)$ .

**Problem 31.** Consider the  $XX$ -model described by the Hamilton operator

$$H_{XX} = \sum_{j=1}^N (J(\sigma_{x,j}\sigma_{x,j+1}) + B\sigma_{z,j})$$

with the periodic boundary conditions  $\sigma_{1,N+1} = \sigma_{1,1}$ ,  $\sigma_{3,N+1} = \sigma_{3,1}$ . We have

$$\sigma_{1,j} = I_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes I_2 \otimes \sigma_1 \otimes I_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes I_2$$

where  $\sigma_1$  is at the  $j$ -position with  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N$ . Let

$$\Sigma_3 := \sum_{j=1}^N \sigma_{3,j}.$$

Calculate the commutator  $[H_{XX}, \Sigma_3]$ . Discuss.

**Problem 32.** Consider the Hamilton operator (so-called transverse  $XY$ -model in one dimension)

$$\hat{H} = -g \sum_{j=0}^{L-1} \sigma_j^z - \sum_{j=0}^{L-1} \left( \frac{1+\gamma}{2} \sigma_j^x \sigma_{j+1}^x + \frac{1-\gamma}{2} \sigma_j^y \sigma_{j+1}^y \right)$$

where  $\sigma^x$ ,  $\sigma^y$ ,  $\sigma^z$  are the Pauli spin matrices,  $0 \leq \gamma \leq 1$ ,  $g$  is a constant and we impose cyclic boundary conditions. This means  $\sigma_L^x = \sigma_0^x$ ,  $\sigma_L^y = \sigma_0^y$ ,  $\sigma_L^z = \sigma_0^z$ .

(i) Find the commutator  $[\hat{H}, \hat{C}]$ , where

$$\hat{C} := \prod_{j=0}^{L-1} \sigma_j^z.$$

(ii) Calculate  $\hat{C}^2$ . Show that  $\hat{C}$  and  $\hat{C}^2$  form a group under matrix multiplication. Give the character table. What are the eigenvalues of  $\hat{C}$ ? We define

$$\hat{Q} := \frac{1}{2}(I - \hat{C})$$

where  $I$  is the unit operator ( $2^L \times 2^L$  identity matrix). Calculate the eigenvalues of  $\hat{Q}$ .

(iii) Let  $L = 4$ . Calculate the eigenvalues of  $\hat{H}$ .

(iv) Let  $\gamma = 0$ . Calculate  $[\hat{Z}, \hat{H}]$ , where

$$\hat{Z} = \sum_{j=0}^{L-1} \sigma_j^z.$$

Discuss.

**Problem 33.** Let  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  be an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Consider the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{j,k=0}^1 c_{jk} |j\rangle \otimes |k\rangle.$$

Using the four coefficients  $c_{jk}$  we form the polynomial  $p$  in the two variables  $x_1, x_2$

$$p(x_1, x_2) = c_{00} + c_{01}x_1 + c_{10}x_2 + c_{11}x_1x_2.$$

Consider the three equations  $p = 0, \partial p/\partial x_1 = 0, \partial p/\partial x_2 = 0$ , i.e.

$$p(x_1, x_2) = c_{00} + c_{01}x_1 + c_{10}x_2 + c_{11}x_1x_2 = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_1} &= c_{01} + c_{11}x_2 = 0 \\ \frac{\partial p}{\partial x_2} &= c_{10} + c_{11}x_1 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Show that this system of three equations with two unknowns  $x_1, x_2$  only admits solutions if

$$\det(C) \equiv c_{00}c_{11} - c_{01}c_{10} = 0$$

where  $C$  is the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} c_{00} & c_{01} \\ c_{10} & c_{11} \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 34.** Consider the finite dimensional Hilbert space

$$\mathcal{H}_N := \text{span}\{|n\rangle : n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\}$$

where  $\langle n'|n\rangle = \delta_{nn'}$ . Thus  $\dim \mathcal{H}_N = N$ . We define the state

$$|\phi_\ell\rangle := \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \exp(in\phi_\ell)|n\rangle, \quad \phi_\ell := \phi_0 + 2\pi \frac{\ell}{N}$$

for  $\ell \in \mathbb{Z}_N$ . We define the linear operator

$$\hat{\phi}_N := \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \phi_n |\phi_n\rangle \langle \phi_n|.$$

Find the matrix elements of this linear operator in the occupation number basis  $|n\rangle$ .

**Problem 35.** We consider the finite-dimensional Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H} = \mathbb{C}^{2^n}$  and the normalized state

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{j_1, j_2, \dots, j_n=0}^1 c_{j_1, j_2, \dots, j_n} |j_1\rangle \otimes |j_2\rangle \otimes \cdots \otimes |j_n\rangle$$

in this Hilbert space. Here  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle$  denotes the standard basis. Let  $\epsilon_{jk}$  ( $j, k = 0, 1$ ) be defined by  $\epsilon_{00} = \epsilon_{11} = 0$ ,  $\epsilon_{01} = 1$ ,  $\epsilon_{10} = -1$ . Let  $n$  be even or  $n = 3$ . Then an  $n$ -tangle can be introduced by

$$\tau_{1\dots n} = 2 \left| \begin{array}{c} \sum_{\substack{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n=0 \\ \delta_1, \dots, \delta_n=0}}^1 c_{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n} c_{\beta_1 \dots \beta_n} c_{\gamma_1 \dots \gamma_n} c_{\delta_1 \dots \delta_n} \\ \times \epsilon_{\alpha_1 \beta_1} \epsilon_{\alpha_2 \beta_2} \cdots \epsilon_{\alpha_{n-1} \beta_{n-1}} \epsilon_{\gamma_1 \delta_1} \epsilon_{\gamma_2 \delta_2} \cdots \epsilon_{\gamma_{n-1} \delta_{n-1}} \epsilon_{\alpha_n \gamma_n} \epsilon_{\beta_n \delta_n} \end{array} \right|.$$

- (i) Consider the case  $n = 4$  and a state  $|\psi\rangle$  with  $c_{0000} = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $c_{1111} = 1/\sqrt{2}$  and all other coefficients are 0. Find  $\tau_{1234}$ .
- (ii) Consider the case  $n = 4$  and a state  $|\psi\rangle$  with  $c_{0000} = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $c_{1111} = -1/\sqrt{2}$  and all other coefficients are 0. Find  $\tau_{1234}$ .
- (iii) Consider the case  $n = 4$  and a state  $|\psi\rangle$  with  $c_{0001} = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $c_{1110} = 1/\sqrt{2}$  and all other coefficients are 0. Find  $\tau_{1234}$ .
- (iv) Consider the case  $n = 4$  and a state  $|\psi\rangle$  with  $c_{0001} = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $c_{1110} = -1/\sqrt{2}$  and all other coefficients are 0. Find  $\tau_{1234}$ .

**Problem 36.** The  $n$ -qubit *Pauli group* is defined by

$$\mathcal{P}_n := \{I_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3\}^{\otimes n} \otimes \{\pm 1, \pm i\}$$

where  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3$  are the  $2 \times 2$  Pauli matrices and  $I_2$  is the  $2 \times 2$  identity matrix. The dimension of the Hilbert space under consideration is  $\dim \mathcal{H} =$

$2^n$ . Thus each element of the Pauli group  $\mathcal{P}_n$  is (up to an overall phase  $\pm 1, \pm i$ ) a Kronecker product of Pauli matrices and  $2 \times 2$  identity matrices acting on  $n$  qubits. What is the order of the  $n$ -qubit Pauli group?

**Problem 37.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega(\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3) + \Delta_1\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \Delta_2\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2.$$

(i) Find the eigenvalues. Discuss energy level crossing. Find the normalized eigenvectors.

(ii) Calculate the commutators

$$[\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2], \quad [\sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3], \quad [\sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3, \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2]$$

(iii) Use the result from (ii) to calculate  $\exp(-i\hat{H}t/\hbar)$ .

**Problem 38.** Let  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_1, \sigma_2 = \sigma_2, \sigma_3 = \sigma_3$  be the Pauli spin matrices. We form the nine  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$\Sigma_{jk} := \sigma_j \otimes \sigma_k, \quad j, k = 1, 2, 3.$$

Note that  $[\Sigma_{jk}, \Sigma_{mn}] = 0$ . The *variance* of an hermitian operator  $\hat{O}$  and a wave vector  $|\phi\rangle$  is defined by

$$V_{\hat{O}}(|\phi\rangle) := \langle\phi|(\hat{O})^2|\phi\rangle - (\langle\phi|\hat{O}|\phi\rangle)^2.$$

The *remoteness* for a given normalized state  $|\psi\rangle$  in  $\mathbb{C}^4$  is defined by

$$R(|\psi\rangle) = \sum_{j=1}^3 \sum_{k=1}^3 (\langle\psi|(\Sigma_{jk})^2|\psi\rangle - (\langle\psi|\Sigma_{jk}|\psi\rangle)^2).$$

Find the remoteness for the Bell states

$$|\phi^+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle), \quad |\phi^-\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle)$$

$$|\psi^+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle), \quad |\psi^-\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle).$$

**Problem 39.** Let  $\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3$  be the standard basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$ . Are the states in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{27}$  are entangled

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 + \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 + \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 + \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 + \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 + \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 + \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 + \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 - \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 - \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 - \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}((\mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 + \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3) + \varepsilon(\mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 + \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2) + \varepsilon^*(\mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 + \mathbf{e}_3 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1)).$$

**Problem 40.** Find the entanglement (three tangle) as a function of  $\theta$  of the normalized state in  $\mathbb{C}^8$

$$|\psi\rangle = \cos(\theta)\mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 \otimes \mathbf{e}_1 - i \sin(\theta)\mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2 \otimes \mathbf{e}_2$$

where

$$\mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and  $0 < \theta < \pi/4$ .

**Problem 41.** Given the eigenvalue equations  $A\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$ ,  $A\mathbf{y} = \lambda\mathbf{y}$  and  $\mathbf{x}^*\mathbf{y} = 0$ . Then  $A(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}) = \lambda(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y})$ . Thus  $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}$  is also an eigenvector with eigenvalue  $\lambda$ . Consider the  $4 \times 4$  matrix

$$\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues are  $+1$  (twice) and  $-1$  (twice). The normalized eigenvectors for  $+1$  are

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

These two states are orthonormal to each other and obviously not entangled. The normalized eigenvectors for the eigenvalue  $-1$  are

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

These two states are orthonormal to each other and obviously not entangled. All four vectors form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^4$ . Find linear combinations of the two cases so that the eigenvectors are entangled and still form an orthonormal basis in  $\mathbb{C}^4$ .

**Problem 42.** Are the states in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$|\pm\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

entangled?

**Problem 43.** (i) Consider the two states in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha \\ \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} \cos \beta \\ \sin \beta \end{pmatrix} \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\alpha) \cos(\beta) \\ \cos(\alpha) \sin(\beta) \\ \sin(\alpha) \cos(\beta) \\ \sin(\alpha) \sin(\beta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

One defines

$$G(|\psi\rangle) = \max_{\alpha, \beta} |\langle \phi | \psi \rangle|$$

as the maximum overlap between  $|\psi\rangle$  and the product state  $|\phi\rangle$ . Find  $G(|\psi\rangle)$ .

(ii) Given the state

$$|\chi\rangle = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find  $G(|\chi\rangle)$  with the product state given at (i). Discuss.

**Problem 44.** Consider a bipartite system and the product Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2$ . Let  $|\psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H}$  and normalized. Then a density matrix (pure state)

$$\rho_{12} := |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$$

is entangled when the density matrices

$$\rho_j = \text{tr}_k(\rho_{12}), \quad j, k = 1, 2, \quad j \neq k$$

provided by partial tracing as non-zero von Neumann entropy, i.e.

$$S(\rho_j) = -\text{tr}(\rho_j \log(\rho_j)) \neq 0, \quad j = 1, 2.$$

There is no entanglement if  $S(\rho_j) = 0$ . Consider the Hilbert spaces  $\mathcal{H}_1 = \mathcal{H}_2 = \mathbb{C}^3$  and  $\mathcal{H} = \mathbb{C}^9$ . Is the normalized state in  $\mathbb{C}^9$

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)^T$$

entangled?

**Problem 45.** An entanglement measure is the relative entropy of entanglement. It is defined for a density matrix  $\sigma$  as

$$E_R(\sigma) := \min_{\rho \in \mathcal{D}} S(\sigma \parallel \rho)$$

where  $\mathcal{D}$  is the set of density matrices with positive partial transpose (PPT states) and

$$S(\sigma \parallel \rho) := \text{tr}(\sigma \log_2(\sigma) - \sigma \log_2(\rho)).$$

Find  $S(\sigma \parallel \rho)$  for the density matrix (one of the Werner states)

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 46.** Let

$$|1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that the normalized state

$$\frac{1}{2}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle)$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{16}$  is three-separable and thus biseparable.

**Problem 47.** Are the vectors

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \cos(\pi/4) \\ \cos(\pi/2) \\ \cos(3\pi/4) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \sin(\pi/4) \\ \sin(\pi/2) \\ \sin(3\pi/4) \end{pmatrix}$$

entangled?

**Problem 48.** Can the normalized vector in  $\mathbb{C}^{16}$

$$\frac{1}{2}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle)$$

be written as Kronecker product of lower dimensional vectors?

**Problem 49.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be the finite dimensional Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^d$ . Let  $I_d$  be the  $d \times d$  identity matrix and  $A$  an arbitrary  $d \times d$  matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . We

call a vector  $|\Psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H} \otimes \mathcal{H}$  maximally entangled, if it normalized, and its reduced density matrix is maximally mixed, i.e., a multiple of  $I_d$

$$\langle \Psi(A \otimes I_d) | \Psi \rangle = \frac{1}{d} \text{tr}(A).$$

(i) Let  $d = 2$ . Consider the normalized state

$$|\Psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate  $\langle \Psi | (A \otimes I_2) | \Psi \rangle$  and  $\frac{1}{d} \text{tr}(A)$ .

(ii) Let  $d = 2$ . Consider the normalized state

$$|\Psi\rangle = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate  $\langle \Psi | (A \otimes I_2) | \Psi \rangle$  and  $\frac{1}{d} \text{tr}(A)$ .

**Problem 50.** (i) Is the state in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

entangled?

(ii) Is the state in  $\mathbb{C}^4$

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \\ -i & \\ 0 & i \end{pmatrix}$$

entangled?

**Problem 51.** We set

$$|\uparrow\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\downarrow\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Can the state in  $\mathbb{C}^{16}$

$$\frac{1}{2} (|\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\rangle + |\uparrow\downarrow\downarrow\uparrow\rangle + |\downarrow\uparrow\uparrow\downarrow\rangle + |\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow\rangle)$$



be written as the Kronecker product of  $2 \times 8$ ,  $8 \times 2$ ,  $4 \times 4$  normalized vectors?

**Problem 52.** Consider the three spin-1 matrices

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Apply the vec-operator to these matrices and then normalize them. Can the vectors be written as Kronecker products of vectors in  $\mathbb{C}^3$ ?

# Chapter 11

## Bell Inequality

---

**Problem 1.** Consider four observers: Alice (A), Bob (B), Charlie (C) and Dora (D) each having one of the qubits. Every observer is allowed to choose between two dichotomic observables. Denote the outcome of observer  $X$ 's measurement by  $X_i$  ( $X = A, B, C, D$ ) with  $i = 1, 2$ . Under the assumption of local realism, each outcome can either take the value  $+1$  or  $-1$ . The correlations between the measurement outcomes of all four observers can be represented by the product  $A_i B_j C_k D_l$ , where  $i, j, k, l = 1, 2$ . In a local realistic theory, the correlation function of the measurement performed by all four observers is the average of  $A_i B_j C_k D_l$  over many runs of the experiment

$$Q(A_i B_j C_k D_l) := \langle \psi | A_i B_j C_k D_l | \psi \rangle$$

The Mermin-Ardehali-Belinskii-Klyshko inequality is given by

$$\begin{aligned} & Q(A_1 B_1 C_1 D_1) - Q(A_1 B_1 C_1 D_2) - Q(A_1 B_1 C_2 D_1) - Q(A_1 B_2 C_1 D_1) \\ & - Q(A_2 B_1 C_1 D_1) - Q(A_1 B_1 C_2 D_2) - Q(A_1 B_2 C_1 D_2) - Q(A_2 B_1 C_1 D_2) \\ & - Q(A_1 B_2 C_2 D_1) - Q(A_2 B_1 C_2 D_1) - Q(A_2 B_2 C_1 D_1) + Q(A_2 B_2 C_2 D_2) \\ & + Q(A_2 B_2 C_2 D_1) + Q(A_2 B_2 C_1 D_2) + Q(A_2 B_1 C_2 D_2) + Q(A_1 B_2 C_2 D_2) \leq 4. \end{aligned}$$

Each observer  $X$  measures the spin of each qubit by projecting it either along  $\mathbf{n}_1^X$  or  $\mathbf{n}_2^X$ . Every observer can independently choose between two arbitrary directions. For a four qubit state  $|\psi\rangle$ , the correlation functions are thus given by

$$Q(A_i B_j C_k D_l) = \langle \psi | (\mathbf{n}_i^A \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \otimes (\mathbf{n}_j^B \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \otimes (\mathbf{n}_k^C \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \otimes (\mathbf{n}_l^D \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}) | \psi \rangle.$$

where  $\cdot$  denotes the scalar product, i.e.  $\mathbf{n}_j^X \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} := n_{j1}^X \sigma_1 + n_{j2}^X \sigma_2 + n_{j3}^X \sigma_3$ .  
Let

$$\mathbf{n}_1^A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{n}_2^A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{n}_1^B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{n}_2^B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{n}_1^C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{n}_2^C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{n}_1^D = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{n}_2^D = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that the Mermin-Ardehali-Belinskii-Klyshko inequality is violated for the state

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}(|0000\rangle - |0011\rangle - |0101\rangle + |0110\rangle + |1001\rangle + |1010\rangle + |1100\rangle + |1111\rangle)$$

where

$$|0\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

and  $|0000\rangle \equiv |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle$  etc..

## Chapter 12

# Quantum Channels

---

We consider the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$  of  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$  with the scalar product (Frobenius inner product)

$$\langle A, B \rangle := \text{tr}(AB^*)$$

with  $A, B \in \mathcal{H}$ . A state is described using  $n \times n$  density matrices  $\rho$ , i.e.  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$  and  $\rho \geq 0$  (positive semidefinite). The space of trace-class operators acting in this Hilbert space is denoted by  $S(\mathcal{H})$ . A quantum channel from a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_A$  to a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_B$  is represented by a completely positive trace-preserving map  $\Phi : S(\mathcal{H}_A) \rightarrow S(\mathcal{H}_B)$ . Such a positive trace-preserving map can be represented in Stinespring representation, Kraus operator representation and Choi-Jamiolkowski representation.

Let  $H_n$  denote the vector space of  $n \times n$  Hermitian matrices over the real numbers. We say that  $\rho \in H_n$  is positive semi-definite (or  $\rho \geq 0$ ) if  $\mathbf{x}^* \rho \mathbf{x} \geq 0$  for all  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , or equivalently: all of the eigenvalues of  $\rho$  are non-negative. A linear map  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  is TPCP (trace-preserving completely positive) if

1. TP (trace-preserving):  $\forall \rho \in H_n, \text{tr} \rho = \text{tr} \psi(\rho)$
2. CP (completely positive):  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, \rho \in H_{mn},$

$$\rho \geq 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad (\psi \otimes I_{m \times m})(\rho) \geq 0$$

where  $I_{m \times m}$  is the identity operator on  $m \times m$  matrices.

**Problem 1.** Let  $\mathbb{H}_n$  be the vector space of  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices. The adjoint (conjugate transpose) of a matrix  $A \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$  is denoted by  $A^*$ . Consider a family  $V_1, V_2, \dots, V_m$  of  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . We associate with this family the completely positive map  $\psi : \mathbb{H}_n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}_n$  defined by

$$\psi(X) = \sum_{j=1}^m V_j X V_j^*.$$

The map  $\psi$  is said to be a *Kraus map* if  $\psi(I_n) = I_n$ , i.e.

$$\sum_{j=1}^m V_j V_j^* = I_n$$

and the matrices  $V_1, V_2, \dots, V_m$  are called *Kraus operators*.

Let  $m = n = 2$  and

$$V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are Kraus operators and find the associated Kraus map.

**Problem 2.** Let  $\psi : \mathbb{H}_n \rightarrow \mathbb{H}_n$  be a Kraus map. Thus  $\psi$  is linear. Show that there exists  $\Psi \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$  such that for all  $X \in \mathbb{H}_n$

$$\text{vec}(\psi(X)) = \Psi \text{vec}(X)$$

where 1 is an eigenvalue of  $\Psi$ . What is a corresponding eigenvector?

**Problem 3.** Find all Kraus maps  $\psi : \mathbb{H}_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{H}_2$ , associated with families of 2 Kraus operators ( $V_1$  and  $V_2$ ), which provide the transformation

$$\psi \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate

$$\psi \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is there a Kraus map associated with a single Kraus operator which also provides this transformation?

**Problem 4.** Let  $p \in [0, 1]$  and  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3, \sigma_0 = I_2$  be the Pauli spin matrices.

(i) Show that the four  $2 \times 2$  matrices

$$K_0 = \frac{\sqrt{1+3p}}{2}\sigma_0, \quad K_1 = \frac{\sqrt{1-p}}{2}\sigma_1, \quad K_2 = \frac{\sqrt{1-p}}{2}\sigma_2, \quad K_3 = \frac{\sqrt{1-p}}{2}\sigma_3$$

are Kraus operators.

(ii) Show that the sixteen  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$K_j \otimes K_\ell, \quad j, \ell = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

are Kraus operators, where  $\otimes$  denotes the Kronecker product.

(iii) Show that the sixteen  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$K_j \star K_\ell, \quad j, \ell = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

are Kraus operators, where  $\star$  denotes the star product.

**Problem 5.** Let  $K_j$  ( $j = 1, \dots, m$ ) be  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$  with

$$\sum_{j=1}^m K_j K_j^* = I_n.$$

Show that

$$\sum_{j=1}^m \sum_{\ell=1}^m (K_j \otimes K_\ell)(K_j^* \otimes K_\ell^*) = I_n \otimes I_n \equiv I_{n^2}.$$

**Problem 6.** Let  $K_j$  ( $j = 1, \dots, m$ ) be  $2 \times 2$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$  with

$$\sum_{j=1}^m K_j K_j^* = I_2.$$

Show that

$$\sum_{j=1}^m \sum_{\ell=1}^m (K_j \star K_\ell)(K_j^* \star K_\ell^*) = I_2 \otimes I_2 = I_4.$$

**Problem 7.** (i) Let  $A$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $G$  be a finite group given by  $n \times n$  matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $g \in G$ . Consider the linear map

$$A \mapsto \tilde{A} = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} g A g^{-1}$$

where  $|G|$  denotes the number of elements in the finite group  $G$ . Show that  $\text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(\tilde{A})$ .

- (ii) Is the determinant preserved under the linear map?
- (iii) Let  $A$  be positive semi-definite. Is  $\tilde{A}$  positive semi-definite?
- (iv) Apply it to the case of  $4 \times 4$  matrices with

$$A = \rho = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the group is given by the  $4 \times 4$  permutation matrices with  $|G| = 4! = 24$ .

**Problem 8.** Let  $\rho_1, \rho_2 \in H_n$  be positive semi-definite matrices.

- (i) Is  $\rho_3 = \rho_1 + \rho_2$  positive semi-definite?
- (ii) Is  $\rho_4 = k\rho_1$  ( $k \in \mathbb{C}$ ) positive semi-definite?
- (iii) Let  $\rho_5 \in H_n$  such that  $\rho_1 + \rho_5$  is positive semi-definite. Is  $\rho_5$  positive semi-definite?

**Problem 9.** Show that a linear map  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  is a TP map if and only if  $\psi^*(I_n) = I_p$  where  $*$  denotes the adjoint with respect to the Frobenius inner product and  $I_n$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix.

**Problem 10.** Show that

$$\rho_0 := \sum_{i,j=1}^n E_{ij} \otimes E_{ij} \in H_{n^2}$$

is positive semi-definite, where  $E_{ij}$  is the  $n \times n$  matrix with a 1 in row  $i$  and column  $j$  and 0 elsewhere.

**Problem 11.** An orthonormal basis, with respect to the Frobenius inner product, for  $H_n$  ( $n \geq 2$ ) is given by  $B = B_1 \cup B_2$  where

$$B_1 = \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (E_{jk} + E_{kj}) : j, k = 1, \dots, n, j \leq k \right\}$$

$$B_2 = \left\{ \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} (E_{jk} - E_{kj}) : j, k = 1, \dots, n, j < k \right\}.$$

Express

$$\rho_0 := \sum_{i,j=1}^n E_{ij} \otimes E_{ij} \in H_{n^2}$$

in terms of this basis.

**Problem 12.** Show that a linear map  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  is a CP map if and only if  $(\psi \otimes I_{n \times n})(\rho_0)$  is positive semi-definite where

$$\rho_0 := \sum_{i,j=1}^n E_{ij} \otimes E_{ij} \in H_{n^2}.$$

**Problem 13.** Is the map  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  given by  $\psi(\rho) = \rho^T$  completely positive?

**Problem 14.** Let  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  given by

$$\psi(\rho) := \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} V_k \rho V_k^*$$

be a CP map. Find the condition on  $V_1, \dots, V_{n^2}$  such that  $\psi$  is TP (and hence TPCP).

**Problem 15.** Let  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  given by

$$\psi(\rho) := \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} V_k \rho V_k^*$$

be a CP map. Show that there exists a matrix  $V$  such that

$$\psi(\rho) = \text{tr}_m V(\rho \otimes I_{n^2})V^*.$$

**Problem 16.** A minimal *Stinespring representation* of a CP map  $\psi : H_n \rightarrow H_p$  is a representation

$$\psi(\rho) = \text{tr}_m V(\rho \otimes I_m)V^*$$

where  $m$  is minimal. This corresponds to minimizing the number of non-zero Kraus operators  $V_k$  in a Kraus representation

$$\psi(\rho) := \sum_{k=1}^m V_k \rho V_k^*.$$

Given a Kraus representation

$$\psi(\rho) := \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \tilde{V}_k \rho \tilde{V}_k^*.$$



Consider Let

$$A = \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} (\text{vec} \tilde{V}_k)(\text{vec} \tilde{V}_k)^*.$$

The matrix  $A$  is positive definite and thus has a spectral decomposition

$$A = \sum_{k=1}^m \lambda_k \mathbf{v}_k \mathbf{v}_k^*$$

where  $m$  is the rank of  $A$  and  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m > 0$ . We find the Kraus operators  $V_k$  for the minimal representation from  $\text{vec} V_k = \sqrt{\lambda_k} \mathbf{v}_k$ . Find a minimal representation for the completely map on  $H_2$  given by

$$\tilde{V}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{V}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{V}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{V}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 17.** Consider the Kraus operators  $K_1$  and  $K_2$

$$K_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow K_1^* = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad K_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow K_2^* = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and an arbitrary  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $A = (a_{jk})$ . Then

$$K_1 A K_1^* + K_2 A K_2^* = \begin{pmatrix} a_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & a_{11} \end{pmatrix}.$$

So the trace is preserved under this transformation. Let  $c_1^\dagger, c_2^\dagger, c_1, c_2$  be Fermi creation and annihilatin operators, respectively. Consider the operators

$$\hat{K}_1 = (c_1^\dagger \quad c_2^\dagger) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = c_1^\dagger c_2 \quad \hat{K}_1^\dagger = c_2^\dagger c_1$$

$$\hat{K}_2 = (c_1^\dagger \quad c_2^\dagger) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = c_2^\dagger c_1 \quad \hat{K}_2^\dagger = c_1^\dagger c_2$$

and

$$\hat{A} = (c_1^\dagger \quad c_2^\dagger) A \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = a_{11} c_1^\dagger + a_{12} c_1^\dagger c_2 + a_{21} c_2^\dagger c_2^\dagger c_1 + a_{22} c_2^\dagger c_2.$$

Find the operator

$$\hat{K}_1 \hat{A} \hat{K}_1^\dagger + \hat{K}_2 \hat{A} \hat{K}_2^\dagger.$$

# Chapter 13

## Miscellaneous

---

**Problem 1.** Let  $H_0$  and  $V$  be  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices and  $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the hermitian matrix  $H = H_0 + \epsilon V$ . Let

$$U(\beta) = e^{-\beta(H_0 + \epsilon V)}$$

with  $\beta \geq 0$ . Then

$$\frac{dU(\beta)}{d\beta} = -(H_0 + \epsilon V)e^{-\beta(H_0 + \epsilon V)} = -(H_0 + \epsilon V)U(\beta)$$

where  $U(\beta = 0) = I_n$ . Let

$$U(\beta) = e^{-\beta H_0} W(\beta).$$

(i) Show that  $W(\beta)$  is given by

$$W(\beta) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \epsilon^k \int_0^\beta \int_0^{\beta_1} \cdots \int_0^{\beta_{k-1}} d\beta_1 d\beta_2 \cdots d\beta_k \tilde{V}(\beta_1) \tilde{V}(\beta_2) \cdots \tilde{V}(\beta_k).$$

where  $\tilde{V}(\beta) := e^{\beta H_0} V e^{-\beta H_0}$ .

(ii) Apply (i) to

$$H_0 = \hbar\omega \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad V = \Delta \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 2.** Let  $H, A, B$  be hermitian matrices. Let

$$A(t) := e^{iHt} A e^{-iHt}, \quad B(s) := e^{iHs} B e^{-iHs}$$

where  $s, t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$\text{tr}(A(t)B(s)e^{-\beta H}) = \text{tr}(e^{iH(t-s)} A e^{-iH(t-s)} B e^{-\beta H}).$$

**Problem 3.** Let  $\hat{H}(t)$  be a given time-dependent hermitian Hamilton operator given as an  $n \times n$  matrix. We assume that  $\hat{H}(t)$  depends smoothly on  $t$ . Find the solution of the initial value problem of the matrix differential equation

$$\frac{dU(t)}{dt} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} \hat{H}(t)U(t), \quad U(0) = I_n$$

where  $I_n$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix. Apply the ansatz (*Magnus expansion*)

$$U(t) = \exp(\Omega(t))$$

and  $\Omega(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \Omega_k(t)$ . Find the first two terms in the expansion, i.e. find  $\Omega_1(t)$  and  $\Omega_2(t)$ .

**Problem 4.** Consider the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega \boldsymbol{\sigma}_1 \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma}_2 \equiv \hbar\omega(\sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3).$$

Find the eigenvalues and normalized eigenvectors of  $\hat{H}$ .

**Problem 5.** Let  $A, H$  be  $n \times n$  hermitian matrices, where  $H$  plays the role of the Hamilton operator. The Heisenberg equations of motion is given by

$$\frac{dA(t)}{dt} = \frac{i}{\hbar} [H, A(t)].$$

with  $A = A(t=0) = A(0)$ . Let  $E_j$  ( $j = 1, 2, \dots, n^2$ ) be an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$  of the  $n \times n$  matrices with scalar product

$$\langle X, Y \rangle := \text{tr}(XY^*), \quad X, Y \in \mathcal{H}.$$

Now  $A(t)$  can be expanded using this orthonormal basis as

$$A(t) = \sum_{j=1}^{n^2} c_j(t) E_j$$

and  $H$  can be expanded as

$$H = \sum_{j=1}^{n^2} h_j E_j.$$

Find the time evolution for the coefficients  $c_j(t)$ , i.e.  $dc_j/dt$ , where  $j = 1, 2, \dots, n^2$ .

**Problem 6.** Consider the standard basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^9$

$$|00\rangle, |01\rangle, |02\rangle, |10\rangle, |11\rangle, |11\rangle, |12\rangle, |20\rangle, |21\rangle, |22\rangle$$

where  $|00\rangle \equiv |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle$ , and  $|0\rangle, |1\rangle, |2\rangle$  is the standard basis in  $\mathbb{C}^3$ . Show that the normalized states

$$|\psi\rangle_{nm} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sum_{j=0}^2 e^{2\pi i j n / 3} |j\rangle \otimes |(j+m) \bmod 3\rangle$$

i.e.

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi\rangle_{00} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|00\rangle + |11\rangle + |22\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{10} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|00\rangle + e^{2\pi i / 3} |11\rangle + e^{4\pi i / 3} |22\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{20} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|00\rangle + e^{4\pi i / 3} |11\rangle + e^{2\pi i / 3} |22\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{01} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|01\rangle + |12\rangle + |20\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{11} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|01\rangle + e^{2\pi i / 3} |12\rangle + e^{4\pi i / 3} |20\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{21} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|01\rangle + e^{4\pi i / 3} |12\rangle + e^{2\pi i / 3} |20\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{02} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|02\rangle + |10\rangle + |21\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{12} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|02\rangle + e^{2\pi i / 3} |10\rangle + e^{4\pi i / 3} |21\rangle) \\ |\psi\rangle_{22} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (|02\rangle + e^{4\pi i / 3} |10\rangle + e^{2\pi i / 3} |21\rangle) \end{aligned}$$

form an orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^9$ .

**Problem 7.** Consider the state

$$|\psi\rangle = -\mathcal{E}_1 \mathcal{E}_2 \left( e^{i(\mathbf{k}_1 \cdot \mathbf{r} + \mathbf{k}_2 \cdot \mathbf{r}') - i(\omega_1 t + \omega_2 t')} + e^{i(\mathbf{k}_2 \cdot \mathbf{r} + \mathbf{k}_1 \cdot \mathbf{r}') - i(\omega_2 t + \omega_1 t')} \right) |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle.$$

Find

$$w \propto \langle \psi | \psi \rangle.$$

**Problem 8.** Let  $\hat{A}$  be a nonzero bounded linear operator in a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ . Let  $|n\rangle, |m\rangle$  be normalized states in the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ . We define

$$S(|m\rangle, |n\rangle, \hat{A}) := \frac{\langle m|\hat{A}\hat{A}^\dagger|n\rangle}{\sqrt{\langle m|\hat{A}\hat{A}^\dagger|m\rangle}\sqrt{\langle n|\hat{A}\hat{A}^\dagger|n\rangle}}.$$

Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Calculate  $S$  for  $\hat{A} = \sigma_1$  and the normalized states

$$|\mathbf{u}\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\mathbf{v}\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 9.** Consider the state  $|\psi\rangle$

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{j_0, j_1, \dots, j_{N-1}=0}^1 c_{j_0, j_1, \dots, j_{N-1}} |j_0\rangle \otimes |j_1\rangle \otimes \dots \otimes |j_{N-1}\rangle$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^{2^n}$ . The bitstring  $j_0 j_1 \dots j_{N-1}$  can be mapped one-to-one into a non-negative integer  $j$

$$j = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} j_k 2^k$$

where  $j_k \in \{0, 1\}$ . Thus we can write the state as

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_{j=0}^{2^{N-1}} c_j |j\rangle.$$

We can associate a polynomial with the state  $|\psi\rangle$  via

$$p(|\psi\rangle, x) = \sum_{j=0}^{2^{N-1}} c_j x^j.$$

(i) Consider the Bell state ( $N = 2$ )

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle).$$

Find the polynomial of  $|\psi\rangle$  and calculate the roots.

(ii) Consider the state ( $N = 2$ )

$$|\phi\rangle = \frac{1}{2}(|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle - |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle - |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle).$$

Find the polynomial of  $|\phi\rangle$  and calculate the roots.

**Problem 10.** Let  $A, B$  be observable, i.e. hermitian matrices. Then the *uncertainty relation* is given by

$$\Delta^2 A \cdot \Delta^2 B \geq \frac{1}{4} | \langle [A, B] \rangle |^2 + \text{cov}(A, B)$$

where  $[, ]$  denotes the commutator,

$$\text{cov}(A, B) := \frac{1}{2} (\langle AB \rangle + \langle BA \rangle) - \langle A \rangle \langle B \rangle$$

and

$$\Delta^2 A := \text{cov}(A, A).$$

This inequality can be generalized to  $2n$  observable  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{2n}$ . We have

$$\det(\Sigma) \geq \det(C)$$

where

$$\Sigma_{k\ell} = \text{cov}(A_k, A_\ell), \quad C_{k\ell} = -\frac{i}{2} \langle [A_k, A_\ell] \rangle.$$

Let

$$A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2, \quad |\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the left-hand side and right-hand side of the inequality.

**Problem 11.** The most general real three-qubit state can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi\rangle = & -c_3 \cos^2 \theta |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle - c_2 |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle + c_3 \sin(\theta) \cos(\theta) |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \\ & - c_1 |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle - c_3 \sin(\theta) \cos(\theta) |1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle + (c_0 + c_3 \sin^2(\theta)) |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \otimes |1\rangle \end{aligned}$$

where  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, \theta$  are real parameters. Classify the state with respect to entanglement.

**Problem 12.** Let  $A, B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices acting in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Then  $A, B$  can be considered as observable. The two observable  $A$  and  $B$  are called *complementary* if their eigenvalues are non-degenerate and any two normalized eigenvectors  $\mathbf{a}_j$  of  $A$  and  $\mathbf{b}_k$  of  $B$  satisfy

$$|\mathbf{a}_j^* \mathbf{b}_k| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$$

where  $*$  means transpose and conjugate complex. Give an example for such hermitian matrices in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ .

**Problem 13.** Two orthonormal bases

$$\{\mathbf{u}_j : j = 1, 2, \dots, n\}, \quad \{\mathbf{v}_k : k = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$$

in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$  are called mutually unbiased if

$$\mathbf{u}_j^* \mathbf{v}_k = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \quad \text{for all } j, k \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}.$$

- (i) Give an example in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ .  
(ii) Give an example in  $\mathbb{C}^4$ .

**Problem 14.** Solve the initial value problem of the *optical Bloch equations*.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\rho_{11}}{dt} &= -\frac{d\rho_{22}}{dt} = i\frac{b}{2}(e^{-i(\omega-\alpha)t}\rho_{12} - e^{i(\omega-\alpha)t}\rho_{21}) \\ \frac{d\rho_{12}}{dt} &= \frac{d\rho_{21}^*}{dt} = i\frac{b}{2}e^{i(\omega-\alpha)t}(\rho_{11} - \rho_{22}) \end{aligned}$$

with the initial conditions

$$\rho_{11}(0) = \rho_{12}(0) = \rho_{21}(0) = 0, \quad \rho_{22}(0) = 1.$$

**Problem 15.** Consider a finite dimensional Hilbert space. Let  $\hat{H}$  be a hermitian Hamilton operator. Let  $|\psi\rangle$  be the normalized ground state of the system, i.e.  $\hat{H}|\psi\rangle = E_0|\psi\rangle$ . Let  $|\phi\rangle$  be another normalized state. Let  $\hat{F}$  be a positive semidefinite operator and  $\langle\phi|\hat{F}|\phi\rangle > 0$ . Then we have the inequality

$$\langle\psi|\hat{F}|\psi\rangle \geq \frac{(\langle\phi|\psi\rangle\langle\phi|\hat{F}|\phi\rangle - (\Delta\hat{F})(1 - \langle\phi|\psi\rangle^2)^{1/2})^2}{\langle\phi|\hat{F}|\phi\rangle}$$

where

$$(\Delta F)^2 := \langle\phi|\hat{F}^2|\phi\rangle - \langle\phi|\hat{F}|\phi\rangle^2.$$

The inequality follows from the non-negativity of the *Gramian determinant* of the vectors  $|\psi\rangle$ ,  $|\phi\rangle$ , and  $\hat{F}|\phi\rangle$ . Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

the positive semidefinite operator

$$\hat{F} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the normalized states

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

with  $\hat{H}|\psi\rangle = E_0|\psi\rangle$  and  $E_0 = -\hbar\omega$ . Apply the inequality to these operators and states, i.e. calculate the left and right-hand side of the inequality.

**Problem 16.** Consider the normalized states in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^3$

$$|\psi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi_2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\psi_3\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the unitary matrices  $U_{12}$ ,  $U_{23}$ ,  $U_{31}$  such that

$$|\psi_2\rangle = U_{12}|\psi_1\rangle, \quad |\psi_3\rangle = U_{23}|\psi_2\rangle, \quad |\psi_1\rangle = U_{31}|\psi_3\rangle.$$

**Problem 17.** Consider the Hadamard matrix

$$U_H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is  $U_H \in SU(2)$ ? Is  $iU_H \in SU(2)$ ?

**Problem 18.** The available *uncertainty relations* in finite-dimensional Hilbert spaces are those of Robertson and Schrödinger. Let  $\rho$  be the state of the quantum system (density matrix), i.e. a positive semi-definite, self-adjoint linear operator with  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$ . The mean value functional is

$$\langle \cdot \rangle := \text{tr}(\rho \cdot).$$

Then for two self-adjoint operators,  $A$  and  $B$ , the variance is defined by

$$(\Delta A)^2 := \langle A^2 \rangle - \langle A \rangle^2, \quad (\Delta B)^2 := \langle B^2 \rangle - \langle B \rangle^2.$$

We have the inequalities

$$(\Delta A)(\Delta B) \geq |\langle AB \rangle - \langle A \rangle \langle B \rangle| \geq \frac{1}{2} |\langle [A, B] \rangle|.$$

Note that we have the identity

$$|\langle AB \rangle|^2 = \frac{1}{4} |\langle [A, B]_+ \rangle + \langle [A, B] \rangle|^2 = \frac{1}{4} |\langle [A, B]_+ \rangle|^2 + \frac{1}{4} |\langle [A, B] \rangle|^2.$$



(i) Let

$$A = \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2, \quad \rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the left-hand side of the inequality and the right-hand sides of the inequality. Discuss.

(ii) Let

$$A = \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1, \quad B = \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2, \quad \rho = \begin{pmatrix} 1/4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1/4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the left-hand side of the inequality and the right-hand sides of the inequality. Discuss.

**Problem 19.** A spin- $\frac{1}{2}$  system in a time-dependent magnetic fields  $S(t)$  is described by the Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H}(t) = \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega\sigma_3 + \frac{1}{2}\hbar\gamma S(t)\sigma_1$$

where  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_3$  are the Pauli matrices

$$\sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then the Schrödinger equation

$$i\hbar\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}(t)\psi$$

for the spinor  $\psi = (\psi_1, \psi_2)^T$  takes the form

$$i\frac{d\psi_1}{dt} = -\frac{1}{2}\omega\psi_1 + \frac{1}{2}\gamma S(t)\psi_2, \quad i\frac{d\psi_2}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}\omega\psi_2 + \frac{1}{2}\gamma S(t)\psi_1.$$

Rewrite this system in terms of the observable *Bloch variables*

$$A(t) := |\psi_2|^2 - |\psi_1|^2, \quad B(t) := i(\psi_2\psi_1^* - \psi_1\psi_2^*), \quad C(t) := \psi_2\psi_1^* + \psi_1\psi_2^*.$$

**Problem 20.** Consider the operators

$$H_1 = 1, \quad H_2 = x, \quad H_3 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}, \quad H_4 = i\frac{\partial}{\partial x}.$$

(i) Show that we have a nilpotent Lie algebra under the commutator.

(ii) Let

$$\alpha_1(t) = cf(t), \quad \alpha_2(t) = c, \quad \alpha_3(t) = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad \alpha_4(t) = \frac{df}{dt}.$$

Consider the Hamilton operator

$$K = \sum_{j=1}^4 \alpha_j(t) H_j$$

and the Schrödinger equation

$$i \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = K \psi.$$

We write the solution of the Schrödinger equation in the form

$$\psi(x, t) = U(t, 0) \psi(x, 0)$$

where the unitary time evolution operator is given by

$$U(t, 0) = \exp(\beta_1(t) H_1) \exp(\beta_2(t) H_2) \exp(\beta_3(t) H_3) \exp(\beta_4(t) H_4).$$

Find the system of ordinary differential equations for  $\beta_j(t)$  ( $j = 1, 2, 3, 4$ ) and solve them.**Problem 21.** Consider the spin Hamilton operator

$$\hat{H} = \Delta_1 \sigma_1 \otimes \sigma_1 + \Delta_2 \sigma_2 \otimes \sigma_2 + \Delta_3 \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3.$$

Let  $\hat{K} = \beta \hat{H}$ . The *partition function* is

$$Z(\beta) = \text{tr} \exp(-K).$$

The logarithm of the partition function is given by the cumulant expansion

$$\begin{aligned} \ln(Z(\beta)) &= \ln \text{tr}(I) - \langle K \rangle + \frac{1}{2!} (\langle K^2 \rangle - \langle K \rangle^2) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{3!} (\langle K^3 \rangle - 3\langle K^2 \rangle \langle K \rangle + 2\langle K \rangle^3) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4!} (\langle K^4 \rangle - 4\langle K^3 \rangle \langle K \rangle - 3\langle K^2 \rangle^2 + 12\langle K^2 \rangle \langle K \rangle^2 - 6\langle K \rangle^4) \\ &\quad - \dots \end{aligned}$$

Here  $I$  is the identity operator given by  $I_n \otimes I_n$  with  $n = 2$  and

$$\langle \dots \rangle := \frac{\text{tr}(\dots)}{\text{tr} I}.$$

Calculate the function  $\ln(Z(\beta))$  up to this order.

**Problem 22.** Let  $|\psi\rangle, |\phi\rangle$  be normalized states in the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $K$  be a positive semi-definite matrix in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . Show that

$$G := \det \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \langle \phi | \psi \rangle & \langle \phi | K | \psi \rangle \\ \langle \phi | \psi \rangle & 1 & \langle \phi | K | \phi \rangle \\ \langle \phi | K | \psi \rangle & \langle \phi | K | \phi \rangle & \langle \phi | K^2 | \phi \rangle \end{pmatrix} \geq 0.$$

$G$  is called the *Gramian*. Apply it to the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |\phi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad K = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Problem 23.** Let  $C = (c_{jk})$  ( $j, k = 1, \dots, n$ ) be an  $n \times n$  matrix with real entries. Then  $C$  is called a *quantum correlation matrix* if there are self-adjoint operators  $A_j, B_k$  ( $j, k = 1, \dots, n$ ) on a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$  with  $\|A_j\| \leq 1, \|B_k\| \leq 1$  and  $\mathbf{u}$  in the unit sphere of  $\mathcal{H} \otimes \mathcal{H}$  such that

$$c_{jk} = \langle (A_j \otimes B_k) \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle$$

where  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  denotes the scalar product. If the self-adjoint operators  $A_j, B_k$  ( $j, k = 1, \dots, n$ ) commute the matrix  $C$  is called a classical correlation matrix. Consider the case with  $n = 3$ , the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $A_1 = B_1 = \sigma_1, A_2 = B_2 = \sigma_2, A_3 = B_3 = \sigma_3$  and the Bell state

$$\mathbf{u}^T = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1).$$

Find the correlation matrix  $C$ . What is the significance of this matrix?

**Problem 24.** Let

$$\hat{T}(X, P) = \exp(i(P\hat{x} - X\hat{p})/\hbar)$$

be the phase space *translation operator*. Show that

$$\hat{T}(X_1, P_1)\hat{T}(X_2, P_2) = \exp(i(X_2P_1 - X_1P_2)/(2\hbar))\hat{T}(X_1 + X_2, P_1 + P_2).$$

**Problem 25.** The group generator of the compact Lie group  $SU(2)$  can be written as

$$J_1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( z_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial z_2} + z_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial z_1} \right), \quad J_2 = \frac{i}{2} \left( z_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial z_1} - z_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial z_2} \right), \quad J_3 = \frac{1}{2} \left( z_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial z_1} - z_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial z_2} \right).$$

(i) Find

$$J_+ = J_1 + iJ_2, \quad J_- = J_1 - iJ_2.$$

(ii) Let  $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  and  $m = -j, -j + 1, \dots, 0, \dots, j$ . We define

$$e_m^j(z_1, z_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(j+m)!(j-m)!}} z_1^{j+m} z_2^{j-m}.$$

Find

$$J_+ e_m^j(z_1, z_2), \quad J_- e_m^j(z_1, z_2), \quad J_3 e_m^j(z_1, z_2)$$

(iii) Let

$$J^2 = J_1^2 + J_2^2 + J_3^2 \equiv \frac{1}{2}(J_+ J_- + J_- J_+) + J_3^2.$$

Find

$$J^2 e_m^j(z_1, z_2).$$

**Problem 26.** Show that the operators

$$L_+ = \bar{z}z, \quad L_- = -\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}}$$

$$L_3 = -\frac{1}{2} \left( z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \bar{z} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} + 1 \right), \quad L_0 = -\frac{1}{2} \left( z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} - \bar{z} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} + 1 \right).$$

form a basis for the Lie algebra  $su(1, 1)$  under the commutator.



# Bibliography

Aldous J. M. and Wilson R. J.  
*Graphs and Applications: An Introductory Approach*  
Springer (2000)

Armstrong M. A.  
*Groups and Symmetry*  
Springer (1988)

Bredon G. E.  
*Introduction to Compact Transformation Groups*  
Academic Press (1972)

Bronson R.  
*Matrix Operations*  
Schaum's Outlines, McGraw-Hill (1989)

Bump D.  
*Lie Groups*  
Springer (2000)

Campoamor-Stursberg R.  
"The structure of the invariants of perfect Lie algebras", J. Phys. A: Math.  
Gen. 6709–6723 (2003)

Carter R. W.  
*Simple Groups of Lie Type*  
John Wiley (1972)

Chern S. S., Chen W. H. and Lam K. S.  
*Lectures on Differential Geometry*  
World Scientific (1999)

- DasGupta Ananda  
American J. Phys. **64** 1422–1427 (1996)
- de Souza P. N. and Silva J.-N.  
*Berkeley Problems in Mathematics*  
Springer (1998)
- Dixmier J.  
*Enveloping Algebras*  
North-Holland (1974)
- Englefield M. J.  
*Group Theory and the Coulomb Problem*  
Wiley-Interscience, New York (1972)
- Erdmann K. and Wildon M.  
*Introduction to Lie Algebras,*  
Springer (2006)
- Fuhrmann, P. A.  
*A Polynomial Approach to Linear Algebra*  
Springer (1996)
- Fulton W. and Harris J.  
*Representation Theory*  
Springer (1991)
- Gallian J. A.  
*Contemporary Abstract Algebra*, Sixth edition  
Houghton Mifflin (2006)
- Golub, G. H. and Van Loan C. F.  
*Matrix Computations*, Third Edition,  
Johns Hopkins University Press (1996)
- Göckeler, M. and Schücker T.  
*Differential geometry, gauge theories, and gravity*  
Cambridge University Press (1987)
- Grossman S. I.  
*Elementary Linear Algebra*, Third Edition  
Wadsworth Publishing, Belmont (1987)

Hall B. C.

*Lie Groups, Lie Algebras, and Representations: an elementary introduction*  
Springer (2003)

Helgason S.

*Groups and Geometric Analysis, Integral Geometry, Invariant Differential Operators and Spherical Functions*  
Academic Press (1984)

Horn R. A. and Johnson C. R.

*Topics in Matrix Analysis*  
Cambridge University Press (1999)

Humphreys J. E.

*Introduction to Lie Algebras and Representation Theory*  
Springer (1972)

Inui T., Tanabe Y. and Onodera Y.

*Group Theory and its Applications in Physics*  
Springer (1990)

Isham C. J.

*Modern Differential Geometry*  
World Scientific (1989)

James G. and Liebeck M.

*Representations and Characters of Groups*  
second edition, Cambridge University Press (2001)

Johnson D. L.

*Presentation of Groups*  
Cambridge University Press (1976)

Jones H. F.

*Groups, Representations and Physics*  
Adam Hilger, Bristol (1990)

Kedlaya K. S., Poonen B. and Vakil R.

*The William Lowell Putnam Mathematical Competition 1985–2000*,  
The Mathematical Association of America (2002)

Lang S.

*Linear Algebra*



Addison-Wesley, Reading (1968)

Lee Dong Hoon  
*The structure of complex Lie groups*  
Chapman and Hall/CRC (2002)

Miller W.  
*Symmetry Groups and Their Applications*  
Academic Press, New York (1972)

Ohtsuki T.  
*Quantum Invariants*  
World Scientific, Singapore (2002)

Olver P. J.  
*Applications of Lie Groups to Differential Equations*, second edition, Graduate Text in Mathematics, vol. 107, Springer, New York (1993)

Schneider H. and Barker G. P.  
*Matrices and Linear Algebra*  
Dover Publications, New York (1989)

Steeb W.-H.  
*Matrix Calculus and Kronecker Product with Applications and C++ Programs*  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore (1997)

Steeb W.-H.  
*Continuous Symmetries, Lie Algebras, Differential Equations and Computer Algebra*  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore (1996)

Steeb W.-H.  
*Hilbert Spaces, Wavelets, Generalized Functions and Quantum Mechanics*  
Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht (1998)

Steeb W.-H.  
*Problems and Solutions in Theoretical and Mathematical Physics*,  
Second Edition, Volume I: Introductory Level  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore (2003)

Steeb W.-H.  
*Problems and Solutions in Theoretical and Mathematical Physics*,

Second Edition, Volume II: Advanced Level  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore (2003)

Steeb W.-H., Hardy Y., Hardy A. and Stoop R.  
*Problems and Solutions in Scientific Computing with C++ and Java Simulations*  
World Scientific Publishing, Singapore (2004)

Sternberg S.  
*Lie Algebras* 2004

Varadarajan V. S.  
*Lie Groups, Lie Algebras and Their Representations*  
Springer (2004)

Wawrzynczyk A.  
*Group Representations and Special Functions*  
D. Reidel (1984)

Whittaker E. T.  
*A treatise on the analytical dynamics of particles and rigid bodies*

Wybourne B. G.  
*Classical Groups for Physicists*  
John Wiley, New York (1974)

# Index

- W*-state, 116
- $\pi$ -meson, 59
  
- Aharonov state, 115
  
- Bell matrix, 43, 50, 53, 54, 96, 101
- Bell states, 69
- Bloch variables, 145
- Braid-like relation, 103
  
- Cayley transform, 74
- Clifford group, 98
- Complementary, 142
  
- Dicke states, 18
  
- Entropic uncertainty relation, 108
- Exceptional points, 6
  
- Feynman gate, 89
- Fredkin gate, 90–92
  
- Generalized Fredkin gate, 91
- Generalized Toffoli gate, 91
- GHZ-state, 13, 116
- Gramian, 147
- Gramian determinant, 143
  
- Hadamard basis, 21
- Half-adder, 92
- Hyperdeterminant, 116
  
- Klein inequality, 85
- Kraus map, 133
- Kraus operators, 133
  
- Magnus expansion, 139
- Moller wave operators, 57
- Mutually unbiased, 27
- Mutually unbiased bases, 8
  
- Optical Bloch equations, 143
  
- Partition function, 14, 146
- Pauli group, 97, 123
- Pauli spin matrices, 52
- Phase operator, 120
  
- Quantum correlation function, 42
- Quantum correlation matrix, 147
  
- Remoteness, 124
  
- Schrödinger equation, 96
- Shannon information entropy, 108
- Spin coherent state, 35
- Spin-1, 44, 51
- Stinespring representation, 136
  
- Three tangle, 116
- Three-tangle, 120
- Toffoli gate, 56, 90, 91
- Translation operator, 147
  
- Uncertainty relation, 142
- Uncertainty relations, 144
  
- Variance, 3, 124
  
- W*-state, 13
- Werner state, 77